

HP 9000
Series 800
Computers

Master Index

Master Index

HP 9000 Series 800 Computers



**HEWLETT
PACKARD**

**HP Part No. B3108-90003
Printed in USA August, 1992**

**Edition 1
E0892**

Legal Notices

The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

Hewlett-Packard makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this manual, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard shall not be held liable for errors contained herein or direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

Warranty. A copy of the specific warranty terms applicable to your Hewlett-Packard product and replacement parts can be obtained from your local Sales and Service Office.

©copyright 1983-92 Hewlett-Packard Company

This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

Restricted Rights Legend. Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 for DOD agencies, and subparagraphs (c) (1) and (c) (2) of the Commercial Computer Software Restricted Rights clause at FAR 52.227-19 for other agencies.

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY
3000 Hanover Street
Palo Alto, California 94304 U.S.A.

©copyright 1980, 1984, 1986 AT&T Technologies, Inc.
UNIX is a registered trademark of Unix System Laboratories Inc. in the USA and other countries.

©copyright 1979, 1980, 1983, 1985-90 Regents of the University of California
This software is based in part on the Fourth Berkeley Software Distribution
under license from the Regents of the University of California.

©copyright 1979 Regents of the University of Colorado, A Body Corporate.
This document has been reproduced and modified with the permission of the
regents of the University of Colorado, a body corporate.

©copyright 1986, 1987, 1988 Sun Microsystems, Inc.

©copyright 1986 Digital Equipment Corporation.

©copyright 1985-86, 1988 Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

X Window System is a trademark of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

MS-DOS and Microsoft are U.S. registered trademarks of Microsoft
Corporation.

OSF/Motif is a trademark of the Open Software Foundation, Inc. in the
U.S. and other countries. Certification for conformance with OSF/Motif user
environment pending.

All rights reserved.

Printing History

The manual printing date and part number indicate its current edition. The printing date will change when a new edition is printed. Minor changes may be made at reprint without changing the printing date. The manual part number will change when extensive changes are made.

Manual updates may be issued between editions to correct errors or document product changes. To ensure that you receive the updated or new editions, you should subscribe to the appropriate product support service. See your HP sales representative for details.

August 1992 ... Edition 3

Contents

1. How to Use This Index

The Purpose of This Index	1-1
The Scope of This Index	1-1
Finding Information about Actions, Objects and Features . . .	1-3

Tables

1-1. Keys, Titles, and Part Numbers of HP-UX Manuals 1-2

How to Use This Index

The Purpose of This Index

The *Master Index* is designed to help you locate information about the HP-UX operating system. Your HP-UX system includes many manuals, and it can be difficult to decide which manual to use to accomplish a particular task or to learn about features of the system.

The Scope of This Index

This index covers the manuals listed in the table below. Within this index, the manuals are referred to by **keys** which are acronyms of the manual titles. The following table lists the keys, the manuals to which they refer, and the manual part numbers.

Table 1-1. Keys, Titles, and Part Numbers of HP-UX Manuals

Key	Manual Title	Part Number
IUX	<i>Installing and Updating HP-UX</i>	B3108-90006
SAT	<i>System Administration Tasks</i>	B3108-90005
IP	<i>Installing Peripherals</i>	B3108-90004
HHW	<i>How HP-UX Works</i>	B2355-90029
SEC	<i>HP-UX System Security</i>	B2355-90045
SUXP	<i>Solving HP-UX Problems</i>	B2355-90030
CPP	<i>Creating Product Packages for HP-UX</i>	B2355-90031
ERRM	<i>Error Message Catalog</i>	B1862-90004
BGUX	<i>A Beginner's Guide to HP-UX</i>	B1862-90000
RACS	<i>Remote Access: User's Guide</i>	B2355-90037
MAIL	<i>Mail Systems: User's Guide</i>	B1862-90012
TCTL	<i>Terminal Control: User's Guide</i>	B1862-90013
TFMT	<i>Text Formatting: User's Guide</i>	B1862-90014
NPRC	<i>Number Processing: User's Guide</i>	B1862-90015
TPRC	<i>Text Processing: User's Guide</i>	B1862-90016
SHLS	<i>Shells: User's Guide</i>	B2355-90046
DIO	<i>Device I/O: User's Guide</i>	B1864-90002
NLS	<i>Native Language Support: User's Guide</i>	B2355-90036
TSM	<i>Terminal Session Manager: User's Guide</i>	B2351-90000
ULTG	<i>The Ultimate Guide to the vi and ex Text Editors</i>	97005-90015

1-2 How to Use This Index

Finding Information about Actions, Objects and Features

You may use this index to search for HP-UX information in two ways:

- If you know the name of the *action* you wish to take (*configuring*, for example), look up the action in the index. Usually, it will be in gerund form (ending in *-ing*), but it may also be listed in the form of a noun (*configuration*).
- If you know the name of an *object* or *feature* about which you wish to learn more (*directory*, for example), look up that name in the index. Search for both its singular and plural forms.

When you find an entry, look at the end of the entry line. There you will find one or more **pointers**. A pointer consists of a key (acronym), a dash, and a number. The key indicates the manual you must consult. (For a list of manual keys, see Table 1-1.) The number indicates the chapter in which the information may be found. For example, the pointer “BGUX-3” indicates that the information you are seeking may be found in Chapter 3 of *A Beginner’s Guide to HP-UX*.

Select the manual indicated by the key. You may identify the exact location of the material you want by doing either of the following things:

- Look up the entry in the manual’s index. This will give you the exact page number.
- Turn to the table of contents, locate the chapter cited in the pointer, and scan the subheadings listed. This will give you the opportunity to check for other topics which may be associated with the task you wish to perform or the feature you wish to investigate.

Index

Special characters

!, SHLS-16
!, MAIL-10, NPROC-9, NPROC-12,
TPRC-7, TPRC-8
!<*x*, NPROC-12
!=*x*, NPROC-12
!>*x*, NPROC-12
", SHLS-17
#, NPROC-9, SHLS-5, SHLS-16, SHLS-17,
SHLS-19, SHLS-21
##, SHLS-19
\$, SHLS-5, SHLS-16, SHLS-17, SHLS-19,
TPRC-5
\$(), SHLS-19
\$*, SHLS-19
\$@, SHLS-19
%, NPROC-3, NPROC-12, SHLS-16,
SHLS-17, SHLS-19, SHLS-22,
TPRC-6
%%, SHLS-19, SHLS-22
%+, SHLS-22
%- , SHLS-22
&, SHLS-17, SHLS-22, TPRC-6
&&, SHLS-8, SHLS-17
, SHLS-17
(), NPROC-3, SHLS-19, SHLS-21
*, NPROC-12, SHLS-3, SHLS-17,
SHLS-19, TPRC-5
+, NPROC-12, TPRC-5
,, TPRC-5
-, SHLS-16
-, NPROC-3, NPROC-12, TPRC-5,
TPRC-7, TPRC-8
., SHLS-6, TPRC-5, TPRC-6
/, NPROC-3, NPROC-12, 8-8
:, NPROC-13
;, NPROC-13, TPRC-5, TPRC-7
<, SHLS-3, SHLS-17, TPRC-9
<*x*, NPROC-12
<<, SHLS-17
=, TPRC-5
=*x*, NPROC-12
>, SHLS-3, SHLS-17
>*x*, NPROC-12
>>, SHLS-3, SHLS-17
?, NPROC-8, NPROC-12, SHLS-3, SHLS-16,
SHLS-17, SHLS-19
@, SHLS-19
[, TPRC-5
[...], NPROC-12
[], SHLS-21, SHLS-22, TPRC-5
[^], TPRC-5
\, NPROC-5
\, SHLS-5, SHLS-17, TPRC-5
\{, TPRC-5
\}, TPRC-5
], TPRC-5
~, NPROC-12, TPRC-5
, SHLS-17, SHLS-19
{ }, NPROC-3, SHLS-19, SHLS-21
|, SHLS-15, SHLS-17, SHLS-18
|&, SHLS-17, SHLS-21, SHLS-23

1

16-bit character sets, ULTG-2
16-bit data handling, TCTL-2
16-bit interface, NLS-A
.1C (one-column) macro, TFMT-16

2

2106A Deskjet printer, IP-6
2225C/D/P ThinkJet printer, IP-6
2227A QuietJet Plus printer, IP-6
2227B QuietJet Plus printer, IP-6
2228A QuietJet Plus printer, IP-6
2252B multiuser disk array, IP-5
2252HA multiuser disk array, IP-5
2254B multiuser disk array, IP-5
2254HA multiuser disk array, IP-5
2276A Deskjet printer, IP-6
2277A Deskjet Plus printer, IP-6
2283A SCSI disk drive, IP-5
2340A data communications and terminal
controller, IP-2
2345A data communications and terminal
controller, IP-2
2562C printer, IP-6
2563A printer, IP-6
2563B printer, IP-6
2563C impact printer, IP-6
2563C printer, IP-6
2564B printer, IP-6
2564C impact printer, IP-6
2566B printer, IP-6
2566C impact printer, IP-6
2567C impact printer, IP-6
2684A LaserJet 2000 printer, IP-6
2684D LaserJet 2000 printer, IP-6
2686A LaserJet printer, IP-6
2686D LaserJet printer, IP-6
27110B CIO HP-IB device adapter,
IP-3
27110 interface card, IP-A

27111A CIO fiber-optic link device
adapter, IP-2, IP-3
27114B CIO parallel asynchronous FIFO
interface (AFI), IP-3
27147A CIO SCSI host adapter, IP-3
28615A HP-PB fiber-optic link adapter,
IP-3
28615A HP-PB fiber-optic link device
adapter, IP-2, IP-3
28650A HP-PB HP-IB device adapter,
IP-3
28651A GPIO device adapter, IP-3
28655A HP-PB SCSI/parallel adapter,
IP-3
2932A printer, IP-6
2934A printer, IP-6
.2C (two-column) macro, TFMT-16

3

33440A LaserJet-II printer, IP-6
33447A LaserJet-IIID printer, IP-6
33449A LaserJet III printer, IP-6
33459A LaserJet IIID printer, IP-6
33471A LaserJet-IIP printer, IP-6
33491A LaserJet IIIsi printer, IP-6
3630A PaintJet printer, IP-6
36967A HP-PB CIO local area network
(LAN) link adapter, IP-3

4

40299A/B HP-PB asynchronous eight
port multiplexer interface, IP-3

6

635S
boot/install commands, IUX-C
hardware paths, IUX-C
SPU, IUX-C
645S
boot/install commands, IUX-C
hardward paths, IUX-C

SPU, IUX-C

7

7550B Plus plotter, IP-7
7575A Draftpro DXL/EXL plotter, IP-7
7576A Draftpro DXL/EXL plotter, IP-7
7907A disk drive, IP-5
7911P disk/tape drive, IP-5
7911R disk/tape drive, IP-5
7912P disk/tape drive, IP-5
7912R disk/tape drive, IP-5
7914P disk/tape drive, IP-5
7914R disk/tape drive, IP-5
7933H disk drive, IP-5
7935H disk drive, IP-5
7936H disk drive, IP-5
7937H disk drive, IP-5
7957A disk drive, IP-5
7957B disk drive, IP-5
7957S disk drive, IP-5
7958A disk drive, IP-5
7958B disk drive, IP-5
7958S disk drive, IP-5
7959B disk drive, IP-5
7959S disk drive, IP-5
7962B disk drive, IP-5
7963B disk drive, IP-5
7974A tape drive, IP-5
7978A tape drive, IP-5
7978B tape drive, IP-5
7979A tape drive, IP-5
7979S tape drive, IP-5
7980A tape drive, IP-5
7980S tape drive, IP-5
7980SX tape drive, IP-5
7980XC tape drive, IP-5
7-bit character set, TCTL-11

8

800 models
architecture, IP-8

802.4 link, HHW-11

808

boot/install commands, IUX-A
hardware paths, IUX-A
SPUs, IUX-A

815

boot/install commands, IUX-A
hardware paths, IUX-A
SPUs, IUX-A

822S

hardware paths, IUX-B
SPU, IUX-B

825S

boot/install commands, IUX-C
hardware paths, IUX-C
SPU, IUX-C

832S

hardware paths, IUX-B
SPU, IUX-B

834S

boot/install commands, IUX-C
hardware paths, IUX-C
SPU, IUX-C

835S

boot/install commands, IUX-C
hardware paths, IUX-C
SPU, IUX-C

840

boot/install commands, IUX-D
SPU, IUX-D

842S

hardware paths, IUX-B
SPU, IUX-B

845S

boot/install commands, IUX-C
hardware paths, IUX-C
SPU, IUX-C

850

boot/install commands, IUX-E
hardware paths, IUX-E
SPU, IUX-E

852S
 hardward paths, IUX-B
 SPU, IUX-B
 855
 boot/install commands, IUX-E
 hardware paths, IUX-E
 SPU, IUX-E
 860
 boot/install commands, IUX-E
 hardware paths, IUX-E
 SPU, IUX-E
 865
 boot/install commands, IUX-E
 hardware paths, IUX-E
 SPU, IUX-E
 870
 boot/install commands, IUX-E
 hardward paths, IUX-E
 SPU, IUX-E
 887
 boot/install commands, IUX-F
 SPU, IUX-F
 890
 boot/install commands, IUX-G
 SPU, IUX-G
 897
 boot/install commands, IUX-F
 SPU, IUX-F
 8-bit character set, TCTL-11
 8-bit control characters, ULTG-5

9

9122C flexible disk drive, IP-5
 9122D flexible disk drive, IP-5
 9122S flexible disk drive, IP-5
 9127A flexible disk drive, IP-5
 9144A tape drive, IP-5
 9145A tape drive, IP-5
 98190A CIO asynchronous 16-channel
 multiplexer interface, IP-3

98196A CIO asynchronous 6-Channel
 multiplexer interface, IP-3
 9-track magnetic tape
 device file format, HHW-11

A

a, TPRC-6
 A1749A HP-PB fiber-optic link device
 adapter, IP-2, IP-3
 A1999A Series 6100 Model 700/S CD-
 ROM drive, IP-5
abbreviate command, ULTG-9
 abbreviating commands, SHLS-18
abday keyword, NLS-5
abmon keyword, NLS-5
 Abort editing session, ULTG-3
 Aborting **ex** command, ULTG-7, ULTG-9
 aborting login sequence to remote
 systems, RACS-10
 Abort session after saving buffer, ULTG-9
 Abort session and discard buffer, ULTG-9
abs(), NPROC-10
 absolute addressing, TCTL-7
 absolute path names, BGUX-3
 absolute position indicator, TFMT-4
 absolute sensing, TCTL-7
 abstracts, TFMT-11
 accelerator, TSM-3
 accent characters, TCTL-6
 accent marks , TCTL-6
accept, 7-2
 acceptance status of destination dest
 unknown, ERRM-4
 acceptance status of destination xx
 unknown, ERRM-4
 access, HHW-Glossary
access(), NPROC-10
 access control list (ACL), HHW-8
 access control lists, BGUX-12, SAT-4
 creating entries, SAT-4
 removing entries, SAT-4

- replacing entries, SAT-4
- access control lists (ACLs), 4-1, 4-3, 6-5, 6-6, **8-22-38**, 9-1, 9-8, 9-10
 - access check algorithm, 8-25
 - ACL patterns, 8-33, 8-34
 - functionality, 8-35
 - long form, 8-26, **8-32**, 8-32
 - network environment, 8-38
 - notation, 8-26
 - null entries, 8-30
 - operator form, 8-26, **8-27**
 - optional entries, 8-24
 - patterns, 8-33
 - short form, 8-26, **8-30**, 8-31
 - syntax, 8-33
 - uniqueness, 8-26
 - wildcards, 8-33
- access control mechanism (ACM), HHW-Glossary
- ACCESS (DENIED), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- accessing arrays, SHLS-21
- accessing color, TCTL-7
- accessing directories, BGUX-3
- accessing files, BGUX-2
- accessing history file, SHLS-20
- accessing language tables, NLS-6
- accessing raw data using LVM, HHW-9
- accessing remote systems, RACS-10
- accessing **setuid** and **setgid** system calls, SAT-4
- accessing variables, SHLS-14
- access permission, HHW-8
- access permissions, SAT-4
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
- Access Port (AP) cards
 - concepts, IP-8
- access to software, 6-7
- accountability, 6-6, 8-20
- accounting, SAT-2. *See also* system accounting
- accounting directories, HHW-14
- acct**, HHW-14
- acct(4)**, HHW-14
- acctcms** report options, HHW-14
- acctcms**, to generate command report, HHW-14
- acctcom**, HHW-14
- acctcon1**, HHW-14
- acctcon2**, HHW-14
- acctdisk**, HHW-14
- acctdusg**, HHW-14
- acctdusg** and **diskusg** compared, HHW-14
- acctmerg**, HHW-14
- acctprc1** and **acctprc2**, HHW-14
- acctresume** parameter, SAT-A
- acctsh**, HHW-14
- acctsuspend** parameter, SAT-A
- acctwtmp**, HHW-14
- accumulated user and system times, SHLS-8
- ACK, RACS-2
- ACK (acknowledge) character, TFMT-4
- Acknowledge 1 through Acknowledge 7 (HILA1 through HILA7), DIO-7
- Acknowledge (HILA), DIO-7
- ACL, BGUX-12
- ACLs (access control lists), SAT-4
- acltostr**, 8-36
- Action:**, MAIL-3
- actions in **awk**, TPRC-2
- activate capture
 - CTRL-W-X-C-Y**, TSM-E
- activating a volume group, SAT-8
 - options, SAT-8
 - to make disk available, SAT-8
- activating program locale, NLS-6
- activating volume groups, SUXP-8
- Active Controller, DIO-4
 - auto-addressing, DIO-4
 - calculating talk and listen addresses, DIO-4

- clearing HP-IB devices, DIO-4
- conducting a parallel poll, DIO-4
- conducting a serial poll, DIO-4
- configuring parallel poll response, DIO-4
- determining, DIO-4
- disabling parallel poll response, DIO-4
- enabling local control, DIO-4
- errors during parallel poll, DIO-4
- errors during serial poll, DIO-4
- example configuration, DIO-4
- locking out local control, DIO-4
- monitoring the SRQ line, DIO-4
- parallel poll for device status, DIO-4
- passing control to non-active controller, DIO-4
- remote control of devices, DIO-4
- serial polling, DIO-4
- servicing requests, DIO-4
- setting up talkers and listeners, DIO-4
- SRQ serial/parallel poll service routine, DIO-4
- transferring data, DIO-4
- triggering devices, DIO-4
- using `hpib_send_cmd`, DIO-4
- waiting for parallel poll response, DIO-4
- active daemon present, ERRM-4
- acute accent, TFMT-4
- addch, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- adding
 - a local printer, SAT-10
 - an automated backup schedule using HP-UX commands, SAT-9
 - an automated backup schedule using SAM, SAT-9
 - a network-based printer, IP-6, SAT-10
 - a remote printer, SAT-10
 - a user group, SAT-4
 - device drivers to kernel using SAM, SAT-2
 - disks, SAT-6
 - disks to a volume group, SAT-8
 - disks to a volume group using SAM, SAT-8
 - file system to `/etc/checklist`, SAT-6
 - help text to softkeys, SHLS-27
 - hint text to softkeys, SHLS-27
 - invisible softkeys, SHLS-26
 - modems, HHW-12
 - peripherals, SAT-2, SAT-5
 - required text to softkeys, SHLS-27
 - subsystems, SAT-2
 - subsystems using SAM, SAT-2
 - terminals, HHW-12
 - text to softkeys, SHLS-27
 - users, SAT-4
 - users and groups, SAT-2
 - users to groups, SAT-4
 - visible softkeys, SHLS-26
- adding device drivers
 - `gpio0`, IP-8
 - `gpio1`, IP-8
 - `instr0`, IP-8
 - not autoconfigurable, IP-8
 - `pdn0`, IP-8
 - `psi0`, IP-8
 - `rti0`, IP-8
- adding devices
 - summary, IP-8
 - using HP-UX commands, IP-8
- adding device swap
 - in disk sections, SAT-7
 - in logical volumes, SAT-7
 - using `swapon`, SAT-7
- adding disks, SUXP-7
- adding file systems
 - CD-ROM file system, SAT-6
 - NFS file system, SAT-6
 - using `mount`, SAT-6
 - using SAM, SAT-6
- adding file system swap

- using **swapon**, SAT-7
- Adding new text to a file, ULTG-5
- adding pseudo ttys, TSM-5
- adding software, IUX-7
- adding text, TPRC-6
- adding with SAM
 - remote systems, RACS-5
 - UUCP device, RACS-5
- addition, NPROC-12, NPROC-13, SHLS-8, SHLS-21
- address
 - host name, MAIL-2
 - node name, MAIL-2
- Address already in use, ERRM-2
- Addressed or current line number, print, ULTG-9
- Addresses, line, ULTG-7
- Address family not supported by protocol family, ERRM-2
- addressing, HHW-11
 - absolute, TCTL-7
 - bus address, HHW-10
 - CIO systems hardware, IP-8
 - combined, TCTL-7
 - cursor , TCTL-7
 - cursor relative, TCTL-7
 - definition, HHW-Glossary
 - device drivers, HHW-11
 - format, HHW-10
 - hardware path, HHW-10
 - hardware paths, HHW-10
 - HP-IB, HHW-12
 - HP-PB models, HHW-10
 - HP-PB systems hardware, IP-8
 - logical unit (**lu**) specification, HHW-11
 - MAP cards, HHW-10
 - memory , TCTL-7
 - Mid-Bus, HHW-10
 - MUX card, HHW-10
 - row, TCTL-7
 - screen relative, TCTL-7
 - select code, HHW-10
 - Series 300 hardware paths, HHW-10
 - Series 700, HHW-10
 - Series 800, HHW-10
 - SMB models, HHW-10
- Addressing lines, TPRC-12
- addressing on PBA-FL adapter, IP-8
- Addressing primitives for multiple-lines, ULTG-9
- addstr, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- adjust command, TFMT-2
- Adjusting paragraphs, ULTG-10
- adjusting text, TFMT-4
- adm**, 8-9
- admin**, 3-7
 - .**Admin** directory, RACS-9
 - ADMIN** file, RACS-5, RACS-9
 - administrative domain, 5-7, 10-2
 - administrative events, 7-2
 - .**Admin/xferstats** file, RACS-7
 - advanced shell programming, SHLS-6
 - advisory lock
 - definition, HHW-Glossary
 - advisory locks, HHW-8
 - .**AE** (abstract end) macro, TFMT-11
 - .**AF** (alternate format) macro, TFMT-7
 - AFI (Asynchronous FIFO Interface)
 - management, HHW-11
 - after installing HP-UX, SAT-2
 - aging, password, HHW-4
 - Aho, TPRC-2
 - aid**, 6-6
 - .**AL** (automatic-increment list) macro, TFMT-10
 - alias
 - group alias, MAIL-4
 - setting up, SAT-2
 - system alias, MAIL-4
 - user alias, MAIL-4
 - alias**, MAIL-6, MAIL-10, SHLS-14, SHLS-24

- alias, SHLS-15, SHLS-16, SHLS-23
- alias command, BGUX-10, BGUX-A, SHLS-18
- alias, constructing an, MAIL-4
- ALIAS directive, DIO-7
- aliases, SHLS-12
 - default, SHLS-18
 - defining rules, SHLS-18
 - exported, SHLS-18
 - tracked, SHLS-18
 - unsetting, SHLS-18
- aliasing, SHLS-18
- aliasing features, SHLS-18
- alias substitution, SHLS-12
- alias, unaliasing an, SHLS-12
- alias use restrictions, SHLS-12
- alias, using an, MAIL-4
- allocation
 - contiguous, SAT-8
 - strict, SAT-8
- allocation policy, **HHW-9**
 - defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
- allocator, NPROC-13
- all requests moved to dest, ERRM-4
- alphabetic characters, TCTL-6
- alphabetized lists, TFMT-10
- alphabetizing using **sort**, BGUX-8
- alpha keyword, NLS-5
- alphanumeric display , TCTL-7
- alphanumeric keys, TCTL-6
- alphanumeric parameters, TCTL-11
- alt_digits** keyword, NLS-5
- Alter current workfile name before write operation, ULTG-8
- altering appearance of headings, TFMT-9
- altering event arguments, SHLS-11
- alternate boot path, SUXP-5, SUXP-Glossary
- alternate character set, TCTL-2
- Alternate filenames, ULTG-9
- alternate first-page format, TFMT-11
- alternate log file (-L *logfile* option), CPP-2
- alternate mailboxes, MAIL-4
- alternates**, MAIL-10
- alternate superblock, HHW-8
- alternatives**, MAIL-4
- alt_punct** keyword, NLS-5
- alwaysdelete**, MAIL-4
- alwaysleave**, MAIL-4
- Ambiguous input redirect, ERRM-2
- Ambiguous output redirect, ERRM-2
- american** locale, NLS-5
- am_pm** keyword, NLS-5
- and keyletters have the same value, ERRM-4
- annotated examples of using awk, TPRC-2
- ANSI display attributes, TCTL-15
- ANSI escape sequence
 - alternate fonts, TCTL-15
 - cursor backward - CUB, TCTL-15
 - cursor down - CUD, TCTL-15
 - cursor forward - CUF, TCTL-15
 - cursor position - CUP, TCTL-15
 - cursor position report - CPR, TCTL-15
 - cursor up - CUU, TCTL-15
 - delete character - DCH, TCTL-15
 - delete line - DL, TCTL-15
 - device status report - DSR, TCTL-15
 - display enhancements, TCTL-15
 - erase display - ED, TCTL-15
 - erase line - EL, TCTL-15
 - horizontal & vertical position - HVP, TCTL-15
 - insert line - IL, TCTL-15
 - insert/replace mode - IRM, TCTL-15
 - next page - NP, TCTL-15
 - previous page - PP, TCTL-15
 - restore cursor position - RCP, TCTL-15
 - save cursor position - SCP, TCTL-15

- set graphics rendition - SGR, TCTL-15
- unimplemented, TCTL-15
- wrap at end-of-line, TCTL-15
- ANSI escape sequences, TCTL-15
- ANSI mode
 - description, TCTL-10
 - escape sequence, TCTL-14
- ANSI terminal escape sequences, TCTL-C
- a number*, NPROC-12
- a.out**, HHW-7
- AP cards
 - concepts, IP-8
- appearance of headings, normal, TFMT-9
- Append buffer to file, ULTG-9
- appended scale indicators, TFMT-4
- appending macros, strings, TFMT-4
- appending text, BGUX-6, TPROC-6
- appending to a file, BGUX-5
- appendix headings, TFMT-18
- Append line command, TPROC-12
- Append new text, ULTG-5
- append** text after current line (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- append!** text, then toggle autoindent (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- Append workfile to existing file, ULTG-8
- application layer, HHW-11
- application program operation, TCTL-2
- application program structure, TCTL-2
- applications designer, NLS-2
- approval signature line, TFMT-11
- ar**, 8-37
- arbitrary precision arithmetic, NPROC-2
- architecture, HHW-10
 - CIO, HHW-10
 - HP-PB, HHW-10
 - Series 300, HHW-10
 - Series 400, HHW-10
 - Series 700, HHW-10
 - Series 800, HHW-10
- Series 800 models, IP-8
- architecture mixing (-M option), CPP-2
- architecture of LVM subsystem, HHW-9
- architecture types, IP-2
- archived libraries, HHW-7
 - definition, HHW-Glossary
 - vs. shared libraries, HHW-7
- archiving files, SUXP-7
- .a** register, TFMT-4
- arg()**, NPROC-10
- Arg list too long, ERRM-2
- args** command (**ex**), ULTG-9
- argument, SHLS-15
- Argument for orc must be 'y' or 'n', not x, ERRM-4
- Argument list, print UNIX **vi/ex** command, ULTG-9
- argument, message lists, MAIL-8
- Argument out of domain, ERRM-2
- arguments, TFMT-4
- Arguments, Access, NPROC-10
- arguments, command, BGUX-4
- Arguments, Command Line, NPROC-7
- argument separator, TFMT-4
- arguments for Kermit command line, RACS-2
- arguments, formatter request, TFMT-8
- Arguments too long, ERRM-2
- \$argv**, SHLS-13
- arithmetic evaluation, SHLS-21
- arithmetic in awk, TPROC-2
- arithmetic, internal, NPROC-13
- arithmetic operations, NPROC-13, SHLS-8
- arithmetic operators, TFMT-4
- arithmetic operators, C, SHLS-13
- ARPA/Berkeley Services, HHW-11
- ARPA hostname, HHW-Glossary
- ARPA Networking Services, HHW-8
- ARPA Services, HHW-11
- array, NPROC-3, SHLS-19, SHLS-21
- array identifiers, NPROC-3

Array References, NPRC-8
 arrays, NPRC-4, NPRC-13, TPRC-2
 array space, reserving, NLS-6
arrow, MAIL-4
A)rrrow cursor:, MAIL-4
 arrow keys, TCTL-2, TCTL-4
 Arrow keys, ULTG-4
 arrow keys , TCTL-6
as, HHW-7
.AS (abstract start) macro, TFMT-11
 ASCII 8 bits, TCTL-8
 ASCII character codes, DIO-C
 ASCII character set, NLS-2, TCTL-11
 ASCII control characters
 how displayed, ULTG-5
 table, ULTG-5
 table of, ULTG-5
 typing, ULTG-5
 Asian character sets, ULTG-2
 A-size Digitizer, DIO-7
ask, MAIL-4
askbcc, MAIL-4
askcc, MAIL-4
 asking questions, SHLS-5
 ASSERT ERROR, ERRM-4, RACS-9
 assessing users' needs, SAT-2
 assigning special group privileges, SAT-4
 assigning swap priorities, HHW-7
 assigning swap priority, SAT-7
 assignment operators, SHLS-13
 asynchronous vs. synchronous disk
 writes, HHW-8
at, 2-4, 8-7, 8-18, 9-1
 at.allow, 8-18
 at.deny, 8-18
 atan, TPRC-2
atan(), NPRC-10
.AT (author's title) macro, TFMT-11
atof library routine, NLS-6
 attacks, 9-3
 attempted to open a file that had been
 removed. seqno is xx, ERRM-4
 attended mode
 defined, HHW-2
 definition, HHW-Glossary
 on Series 300/400, HHW-2
 on Series 700, HHW-2
 attended mode (boot), SUXP-5
 attribute, HHW-Glossary
 attribute field , TCTL-6
 attributes, **CPP-3**, TCTL-2
 file location, CPP-3
 fileset, CPP-3
 partition, CPP-3
 attributes of a line, RACS-2
 attributes of files being packaged, CPP-2
 attributes of packets, RACS-2
 attributes of softkeys, SHLS-27
 attroff, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 attron, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 attrset, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
.AU (author) macro, TFMT-11
audevent, 3-1, 7-2, 7-6
 audience for this part, TPRC-2
 Audience of book, ULTG-2
 Audio Extension, DIO-7
audisp, 3-1, 7-2, 7-6
 auditable events, 7-2
 audit data retention, 7-16
AUDIT fileset, 2-4
 Audit File Switch (AFS) size, 2-8, 7-10
 audit flag, 8-5
 audit ID, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
 audit ID (**aid**), 2-4, 6-6, 7-1, 8-4, 8-5
 auditing, BGUX-12, 6-9, **7-1-18**, 9-11
 archiving audit files, 7-16
 auditable actions, 7-1, 7-2
 audit file, 2-8, 3-2
 audit log file, 3-11, 7-10
 audit log parameters, 2-8, 3-2
 audit monitor, 2-8, 3-2, 7-10

- auxiliary log file, 2-8, 3-2, 7-10
- commands, 3-1
- diskless environment, 7-18
- disk space, 3-13, 7-16
- events, 2-7, 3-7, 3-11, 7-2, 7-17
- file maintenance, 7-16
- guidelines, 7-17
- log file capacity, 2-8, 3-2
- log file pathname, 2-8, 3-2
- log file switch size, 2-8, 3-2
- parameters, 2-7, 3-2
- performance, 7-17
- primary log file, 2-8, 3-2, 7-10
- real-time environment, 7-17
- records, 3-11
- setting parameters, 2-7, 3-1
- streaming log entries, 7-5
- system calls, 2-7, 3-9, 3-11, 7-2
- tasks, **3-1-13**
- terminals, 3-11
- time intervals, 3-11
- user-defined events, 7-5
- users, 2-7, 3-5, 3-11, 7-17
- viewing audit logs, 3-11
- warning messages, 7-10
- auditing records, 7-10
- auditing tasks, **3-1-13**
- audit log
 - defining, 2-8, 3-2
 - parameters, 3-2
 - size and location, 2-8, 3-2
 - viewing, 3-11
- audit log data, reducing amount, 7-5
- audit log parameters, 3-2
- audit monitor, 3-2
- audit record, 3-11, 7-1, 7-9
- audit schedule, 8-13
- audit trail, HHW-Glossary
- audomon**, 3-1, 3-2
- audswitch**, 7-2
- audsys**, 3-1, 7-2, 7-6
- audusr**, 3-1, 7-2, 7-6
- authentication, 6-3, 6-9, 7-2, 7-9, 8-1
- authorization, 6-4, 6-9
- author macro, TFMT-11
- AUTO**
 - changing, SAT-3
 - creating with **mkboot -a**, SAT-3
 - showing contents, SAT-3
 - updating with **mkboot**, SAT-8
- autoboot, SUXP-5, SUXP-Glossary
 - on Series 700, HHW-2
 - on Series 800, HHW-2
- autoboot flag, SUXP-5
- autochanger management , HHW-11
- autoconfigurable device drivers, IP-2
- autoconfiguration, IP-8
 - defined, IP-2
- autocopy**, MAIL-4
- autocreation, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-4, SUXP-Glossary
- autofile, SAT-3
- autofile (**AUTO**)
 - creating, SAT-8
- autoindent** option, ULTG-11
- Autoindent toggle after appending text (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- \$autologout**, SHLS-13
- autologout** shell variable, BGUX-A
- automatically numbered lists, TFMT-10
- automatically set variables, SHLS-16
- Automatic editor configuration, ULTG-11
- automatic footnote numbering, TFMT-13
- Automatic indenting, ULTG-5
- automatic linefeed, TCTL-6
- automatic linefeed key, TCTL-17
- automatic reference numbering, TFMT-15
- Automatic right margin, ULTG-3
- automatic scripts, SHLS-4
- automating backups, SAT-9

- using HP-UX commands, SAT-9
- using SAM, SAT-9
- autoprint** option, ULTG-11
- autosearch
 - on Series 700, HHW-2
 - on Series 800, HHW-2, **HHW-2**
- autosearch flag, SUXP-5
- autowrite** option, ULTG-11
- autox0** , HHW-11
- auxiliary log file, 2-8, 3-2, 7-10
- available memory, HHW-7,
 - HHW-Glossary
 - size, HHW-7
- .AV** (approval signature) macro,
 - TFMT-11
- Avoiding an Inadvertent System Crash,
 - ERRM-3
- awk**, 5-8, TPRC-1
 - actions, TPRC-2
 - annotated examples, TPRC-2
 - arithmetic, TPRC-2
 - built-in functions, TPRC-2
 - command line, TPRC-2
 - comments in programs, TPRC-2
 - design and notes, TPRC-2
 - designing patterns, TPRC-2
 - doing calculations, TPRC-2
 - error messages, TPRC-2
 - examples, TPRC-2
 - features, TPRC-2
 - fields, TPRC-2
 - flow-of-control statements, TPRC-2
 - formatting output, TPRC-2
 - implementation and notes, TPRC-2
 - operators, TPRC-2
 - predefined variables, TPRC-2
 - processing input, TPRC-2
 - processing output, TPRC-2
 - programming, TPRC-2
 - program structure, TPRC-2
 - records, TPRC-2

- redirecting output, TPRC-2
- regular expressions, TPRC-2
- relational expressions, TPRC-2
- running it from a shell, TPRC-2
- syntax, TPRC-2
- variables, TPRC-2
- awk** scripts, ULTG-10

B

- background color, TCTL-7
- background command process number,
 - SHLS-8
- background daemons, RACS-11
- background jobs, SHLS-22
- background process, SHLS-16, SHLS-17
- background processes, HHW-7, SHLS-7,
 - SHLS-9
- background process group, HHW-5,
 - HHW-Glossary
- background processing, SHLS-3
- backing up
 - LVM configuration information,
 - SUXP-8
- backing up file system
 - mirrored logical volume, example,
 - SAT-8
- backplane and minor number, HHW-11
- back quotes, SHLS-17, SHLS-19
- back slash, SHLS-17
- backslash, SHLS-5
- backslash commands, TFMT-1
- backslash escape character, TFMT-4
- backspace, BGUX-6
- Backspace key , TCTL-6
- backspacing, TFMT-4
- Backspacing over typographical errors,
 - ULTG-3
- back tab, TCTL-13
- backup, 2-3, 6-5, **9-8-9**
 - automating, 9-9
 - customizations , IUX-2

- LVM configuration file, SAT-8
- need for , IUX-2
- scheduling, 9-8
- software , IUX-2
- backup index file
 - viewing using **frecover**, SAT-9
 - viewing using **SAM**, SAT-9
- backup kernel, HHW-8
 - booting, SAT-2
 - creating, SAT-2
- backup levels, SAT-9
- backup media, 9-8
 - cartridge tape, 9-9
 - reel tape, 9-9
- backup media capacities, SAT-9
- backup process aborted due to lack of
 - system resources, ERRM-2
- backups, SUXP-7, SUXP-10
 - automating, SAT-9, SAT-9
 - automating using HP-UX commands, SAT-9
 - automating using **SAM**, SAT-9
 - cartridge tape data blocking, SAT-9
 - cartridge tapes, SAT-9
 - choosing storage device, SAT-9
 - determining how often, SAT-9
 - determining which data, SAT-9
 - excluded files, SAT-9
 - fbackup**, SAT-9
 - file extraction, SAT-9
 - full, SAT-9, SAT-9
 - graph file, SAT-9
 - importance of, SUXP-1, SUXP-10
 - included files, SAT-9
 - incremental, SAT-9, SAT-9
 - index files, SAT-9
 - initial backup, SAT-2
 - magnetic tapes, SAT-9
 - media capacity, SAT-9
 - other utilities, SAT-9
 - over the network using **fbackup**, SAT-9
 - over the network using **SAM**, SAT-9
 - recovery, SAT-9
 - restoring data, SAT-9
 - system, SAT-9
 - tcio**, SAT-9
 - to a hard disk, SAT-9
 - using HP-UX commands, SAT-9
 - using **SAM**, SAT-9
 - utilities, SAT-9, SUXP-7
 - with mirroring, HHW-9
- backup softkeys, SHLS-27
- backup storage devices, SAT-9
- backward scrolling, BGUX-6
- backward search, TPRC-5
- Backward search
 - on current line, ULTG-4
- backward searches, BGUX-6
- Bad access to child process, ERRM-2
- Bad address, ERRM-2
- Bad ! arg selector, ERRM-2
- bad block relocation, HHW-Glossary, SAT-8
 - defined, HHW-9
 - guidelines, SAT-8
- bad block relocation policy, HHW-9
- bad blocks in inodes, HHW-8
- bad connections, RACS-7
- BAD CYLINDER GROUPS (FIX)?, ERRM-4
- BAD DIRECT ADDRESS, SHOULD BE ZERO
 - inode.didb[n]= ... (CORRECT)?, ERRM-4
- Bad directory, ERRM-2
- BAD/DUP ... (CLEAR)?, ERRM-4
- Bad file number, ERRM-2
- BAD INDIRECT ADDRESS
 - IND BLOCK n[m] = val I= ... (CORRECT)?, ERRM-4

BAD INODE NUMBER FOR ‘.’ I= ...
 (FIX)?, ERRM-4
 BAD INODE NUMBER FOR ‘..’ I= ...
 (FIX)?, ERRM-4
 BAD LOGIN/MACHINE
 COMBINATION, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 Badly formed number, ERRM-2
 Bad modifier, ERRM-2
 BAD READ (expected “message” got
 “message”), ERRM-4
 BAD READ (expected *message* got
 message), RACS-9
 BAD SEQUENCE CHECK, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 Bad signal number, ERRM-2
 Bad substitute, ERRM-2
 bad system
 %s, ERRM-4
 bad system: %s, RACS-9
banner, SHLS-5
 Bar-Code Reader, DIO-7
 base
 internal arithmetic, NPROC-13
 scale interaction, NPROC-13
 base conversion, NPROC-2
 base-line rule, TFMT-4
 base-line spacing, TFMT-4
 bases, NPROC-5
 basic terms, TFMT-8
 Basic **vi** commands, ULTG-1
 batch, 2-4
 batch type mailing, MAIL-3
 baud rate, HHW-4, HHW-12
 baudrate, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 BaudRate, TCTL-5
 baud rate in **Systems** file, RACS-5
 Baud rate versus terminal display size,
 ULTG-11
 .B (bold font) macro, TFMT-16
 bc, NPROC-6
 Bcc:, MAIL-3
 bcheckrc, HHW-2
 bc language, NPROC-2
 bdf, SAT-6, SAT-7
 explained, HHW-8
 used in accounting, HHW-14
 BDRA
 updating with **lvlnboot**, SAT-8
 updating with **lvlnboot -r**, SAT-8
beautify option, ULTG-11
 beep, SHLS-6, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 Beep, error indication, ULTG-4
 Beginning an edit session, ULTG-3
 beginning macros, sequence of, TFMT-11
 Beginning-of-line character in regular
 expressions, ULTG-6, ULTG-A
 beginning of line matching, TPROC-5
 Beginning-of-word, move cursor to,
 ULTG-4
 BEGIN statement, TPROC-2
 behavioral information and minor
 number, HHW-11
 BEL (bell) character, TFMT-4
 Berkeley Networking Services, HHW-8
 BFS file system, HHW-8
bg, SHLS-22, SHLS-24
 .BI (bold-italic mixed font) macro,
 TFMT-16
bif, HHW-8
 Bill Joy, ULTG-2
 /bin, HHW-4
bin, 8-9, 8-10
 binaries, 8-10
 binary files, RACS-9
 Binary Operators, NPROC-8
 binary option, MAIL-9, MAIL-10
 binary options, MAIL-11
 /bin/csh, SHLS-16
bind, 7-2
 binding, HHW-Glossary
 /bin directory, BGUX-9

- /bin/ksh, SHLS-15, SHLS-16
- /bin/ksh program, BGUX-9
- /bin/posix/sh, SHLS-15, SHLS-16
- /bin/sh, SHLS-16
- /bin/sh program, BGUX-9
- bit, HHW-Glossary
- bit-mapped display, HHW-2
- bits per inch, HHW-Glossary
- bits per inch (bpi), HHW-12
- blank, SHLS-15
- Blank, ULTG-7
- blank keyword, NLS-5
- Blanks at end-of-line, remove, ULTG-7
- .BL (bullet list) macro, TFMT-10
- .BL (bullet list) macro, TFMT-8, TFMT-10
- blind carbon copy, MAIL-6
- blinking
 - display enhancements, TCTL-14
- blinking , TCTL-7
- blinking highlight, TCTL-2
- block, HHW-Glossary
 - defined, HHW-9
- block cut, TSM-3
- block device, HHW-11, HHW-Glossary
 - file, HHW-8, HHW-11
- block device file
 - definition, SAT-6
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
- Block device required, ERRM-2
- block, duplicate, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- block I/O, HHW-11
- block major number, HHW-11
- block mode, DIO-7, HHW-11, HHW-Glossary
- block_number DUP I= ... , ERRM-4
- block_number I= ... Out of range, ERRM-4
- block size file system parameter, SAT-6
- block special files, SHLS-9, 5-11
- block special files, LVM, HHW-9
- Block table overflow, ERRM-2
- block vs. character device files, LVM, HHW-9
- blue, TCTL-7
- bold, SHLS-15
- boldfaced text, TFMT-7
- bold fonts, TFMT-16
- bold headings, TFMT-9
- bold highlight, TCTL-2
- book
 - how to use, IP-1
 - overview, IP-1
 - references, IP-1
- books
 - NLS related list, NLS-1
- boolean noclobber, SHLS-13
- boolean notify, SHLS-13
- boolean operators, SHLS-13
- Boolean operators, TPRC-2
- boot, SAT-3
 - boot entry in inittab, HHW-2
 - bootwait entry in inittab, HHW-2
 - disc0 mount failure, ERRM-2
 - fsck run during bootup, HHW-2
 - loading the operating system, HHW-2
 - manual boot on Series 800, HHW-2
 - primary path, HHW-2
 - processes, HHW-2
- bootable LVM disk
 - creating with pvcreate -b, SAT-8
- bootable physical volume layout, HHW-9
- bootable physical volume (LVM disk), HHW-9
- Boot Administration Mode (Series 700), HHW-2
- boot area, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-8, SUXP-Glossary
 - Series 300/400 implementation, HHW-8
 - Series 700 implementation, HHW-8
 - Series 800 implementation, HHW-8

- boot area , HHW-8
- Boot Console User Interface (Series 700), HHW-2
- Boot Data Reserved Area (BDRA), HHW-9
- boot devices
 - list of potential, SUXP-5
- boot disks
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
- booting, HHW-7, SUXP-Glossary
- booting the backup kernel using ISL, SAT-2
- Boot Mode Selection (Series 400), HHW-2
- boot or boot-up, HHW-Glossary
- boot; panic; boot; panic; ... halted, ERRM-3
- boot process, HHW-Glossary
 - phases of, SUXP-5
 - summary, SUXP-5
- boot processes, HHW-6
- boot ROM, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-5, SUXP-Glossary
- Boot ROM
 - attended mode on Series 300/400, HHW-2
 - hardware tests, HHW-2
 - I/O configuration, HHW-2
 - loading HP-UX, HHW-2
 - operating system search sequence, HHW-2
 - revisions, HHW-2
 - search criteria, HHW-2
 - startup sequence overview, HHW-2
 - startup sequence (Series 300/400), HHW-2
 - startup sequence (Series 700), HHW-2
 - startup sequence (Series 800), HHW-2
 - system console search sequence, HHW-2
 - unattended mode, HHW-2
- boot ROM search order (Series 300/400 computers), SUXP-5
- boot-up
 - attended mode, SUXP-5
 - autoboot, SUXP-5
 - customizing system startup scripts, SAT-2
 - following system panic, SUXP-10
 - from LAN, SUXP-5
 - from LVM disks, SUXP-8
 - kernel selection, SUXP-5
 - LVM-related problems, SUXP-8
 - maintenance mode, SUXP-8
 - missing physical volumes, SUXP-8
 - on MP systems, HHW-5
 - override autoboot, SUXP-5
 - overriding quorum requirement, SUXP-8
 - single-user mode, SUXP-8
 - unattended mode, SUXP-5
 - wrong kernel, SUXP-5
- boot-up problems, SUXP-5
 - quick reference table, SUXP-5
- bootup problems, SAT-4
- boot utilities
 - installing with **mkboot**, SAT-8
- bouncing a message, MAIL-3
- Boundary
 - text object, ULTG-4
- Boundary commands, sentence, section, or paragraph, ULTG-4
- Bourne (**/bin/sh**), HHW-4
- Bourne shell, HHW-4, SHLS-26
 - login files, SAT-2
- Bourne Shell, BGUX-1, BGUX-2, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, SHLS-2, SHLS-15, SHLS-16
 - commands, SHLS-3
 - overview, SHLS-1
 - running C Shell from, SHLS-10
- box, TCTL-2, TCTL-3

- boxes, putting in, TFMT-4
- boxing tables, TFMT-22
- bpi, HHW-Glossary
- bracket, TFMT-4
- brackets [], SHLS-15, SHLS-17, SHLS-21, SHLS-22
- brackets, creating large, TFMT-4
- Branching commands, TPRC-12
- .BR (bold-Roman mixed font) macro, TFMT-16
- .br (break request) in multi-line titles, TFMT-11
- brc, HHW-2
- break, SHLS-7, TFMT-8, TPRC-2
- break, NPRC-9
- Break**, NPRC-9, TPRC-9
 - reentering login username, BGUX-1
- break, SHLS-24
- break and no-break control characters, TFMT-4
- BREAK doesn't work, ERRM-2
- break from a loop, SHLS-6
- Break key, TCTL-6
- breaks after heading, TFMT-9
- break statement, SHLS-21
- Broken pipe, ERRM-2
- bs, NPRC-7
- BSD file system, HHW-8
- B-size Digitizer, DIO-7
- bs language, NPRC-2
- bss, HHW-7
- Buffer
 - append to file, ULTG-9
 - default buffer, ULTG-6
 - execute contents of as an **ex** command, ULTG-9
 - force write buffer to existing file, ULTG-9
 - named buffers, ULTG-6, ULTG-9
 - placing text in named/unnamed for move/copy, ULTG-6
 - retrieving text from, ULTG-6
 - used to copy or move text, ULTG-6
 - write as standard input to UNIX command, ULTG-9
 - write to file, ULTG-9
- Buffer as standard input/output in shell operations, ULTG-10
- buffer cache, HHW-8
 - dynamic implementation (Series 300/400/700), HHW-8
- buffered HP-IB I/O, DIO-4
- buffered HP-IB I/O example, DIO-4
- buffered HP-IB I/O, locating errors in, DIO-4
- Buffer, executing as a command, ULTG-7
- Buffer file description, ULTG-3
- Buffer file, recover after crash, ULTG-9
- Buffer file, use by **ex**, ULTG-9
- Buffer, pipe to a UNIX command, ULTG-9
- buffers, HHW-7
- bufpages, HHW-8
- bufpages parameter, SAT-A
- Building **ex** commands, ULTG-9
- built-in, SHLS-15, SHLS-23
- built-in commands, SHLS-14
- built-in conditions, TFMT-4
- built-in functions, TPRC-2
- Built-in Functions, NPRC-10
- built-in shell variables (C Shell), SHLS-13
- bulleted lists, TFMT-10
- bullets, TFMT-8
- burst transfers, DIO-5, DIO-6
- bus, HHW-Glossary
 - defined, HHW-10
 - definition, IP-8
- bus address, HHW-Glossary
- bus converter, HHW-10, HHW-Glossary, IP-8
- bus error . . . , ERRM-2
- byte, HHW-Glossary

byte count, 5-12
 byte offset, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 byte redefinition, NLS-6, NLS-A
bytes_char keyword, NLS-5
 bytes per inode, HHW-Glossary
 bytes-per-inode file system parameter,
 SAT-6
byte_status library routine, NLS-A
BYTE_STATUS macro, NLS-A

C

\c, SHLS-4, SHLS-5
 c, NPROC-12, NPROC-13, TPROC-6
 c, SHLS-2
 C1511A DDS-format tape drive, IP-5
 C1512A DDS-format tape drive, IP-5
 C1520A DDS-format tape drive, IP-5
 C1521A DDS-format tape drive, IP-5
 C1600A Model 240D plotter, IP-7
 C1600A Model 240E plotter, IP-7
 C1601A Model 240D plotter, IP-7
 C1601A Model 240E plotter, IP-7
 C1602A PaintJet XL printer, IP-6
 C1620A Model 355 electrostatic plotter,
 IP-7
 C1625A Model 250 plotter, IP-7
 C1625A Model 255 plotter, IP-7
 C1627A Model 250 plotter, IP-7
 C1627A Model 255 plotter, IP-7
 C1701A Model 650 optical disk drive,
 IP-5
 C1701C Model 650 optical disk drive,
 IP-5
 C1701M Model 650 optical disk drive,
 IP-5
 C1707A Series 6100 Model 600/A\HP-IB
 CD-ROM drive, IP-5
 C2200A HP-IB disk drive, IP-5
 C2201A HP-FL disk drive, IP-5
 C2203A HP-IB disk drive, IP-5
 C2204A HP-FL disk drive, IP-5
 C2460F mass storage system, IP-5
 C2460R mass storage System, IP-5
 C2461F mass storage system, IP-5
 C2461R mass storage system, IP-5
 C2463F mass storage system, IP-5
 C2463R mass storage system, IP-5
 C2753A Model F100 high-speed printer,
 IP-6
 cables , RACS-4
 cabling guidelines
 HP-FL, IP-2
 HP-IB, IP-2
 RS-232-C, IP-2
 SCSI, IP-2
 cache, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 cache, mirror write consistency, HHW-9
cal command, BGUX-1, BGUX-4
 calculations in awk, TPROC-2
 Calculator mode, NPROC-6
calendar, MAIL-3, MAIL-4, MAIL-6
C)alendar file, MAIL-4
 CALLBACK REQUIRED, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 CALLER SCRIPT FAILED, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 calling functions, SHLS-21
 calling times in **Systems** file, RACS-5
 cancel, MAIL-3
 cancelling a command, SHLS-26
 cancel model non-existent,
 ERRM-4
 cancel model script (printer), SAT-10
 cancel special character meaning, SHLS-5
 cannot access /dev/update.src errno 6,
 ERRM-2
 Cannot access "file_name", ERRM-2
 cannot activate volume groups, SUXP-8
 CAN NOT ALLOCATE FOR ulockf.c
 %s.%s, ERRM-4, RACS-9
 cannot alloc NNN bytes for XXX,
 ERRM-4

cannot boot LVM system, SUXP-8
 CANNOT CALL (SYSTEM STATUS),
 ERRM-4, RACS-9
 cannot create file, ERRM-4
 Cannot create file, ERRM-2
 cannot create status file, ERRM-4
 cannot create temp file xx, ERRM-4
 Cannot create temporary file, ERRM-2
 cannot dequeue file, ERRM-4
 Cannot determine terminal type.,
 TSM-E
 cannot examine spooling area, ERRM-4
 cannot find the printer, ERRM-4
 cannot find the printer dest, ERRM-4
 Cannot fork
 too many processes, ERRM-2
 cannot load tape 1
 errno 6, ERRM-2
 Cannot locate primary swap device ...
 , ERRM-3
 cannot lock /usr/spool/lp/lpd.lock,
 ERRM-4
 cannot lock volume, ERRM-2
 Cannot Messages with Errno for "cpio",
 ERRM-2
 cannot mount "device_file", ERRM-2
 cannot open file, ERRM-4
 Cannot open *terminal-type.fi*, TSM-E
 CANNOT READ
 BLK ... (CONTINUE)?, ERRM-4
 cannot read "file_name" \ warning ...
 , ERRM-2
 CANNOT SEEK
 BLK bn (CONTINUE)?, ERRM-4
 cannot seek to block nnn (during ...),
 ERRM-3
 cannot stat "path_and_filename",
 ERRM-2
 Cannot stat "several additional fields",
 ERRM-2
 cannot verify tape, ERRM-2

CANNOT WRITE
 BLK ... (CONTINUE)?, ERRM-4
 cannot write rlpdaemon pid, ERRM-4
 can't accept requests for destination
 dest, ERRM-4
 can't accept requests for destination
 dest - reason, ERRM-4
 CAN'T ACCESS DEVICE, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 Can't access FIFO, ERRM-4
 can't access file "file", ERRM-4
 Can't assign requested address, ERRM-2
 Can't change to home directory, ERRM-2
 can't copy file (%s) errno %d, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 can't create class xx—it is an existing
 printer name, ERRM-4
 can't create new acceptance status file,
 ERRM-4
 can't create new cancel interface program,
 ERRM-4
 can't create new class file, ERRM-4
 can't create new interface program,
 ERRM-4
 can't create new member file, ERRM-4
 can't create new output queue, ERRM-4
 can't create new printer status file,
 ERRM-4
 can't create new request directory,
 ERRM-4
 can't create new status interface program,
 ERRM-4
 can't create printer dest—it is an existing
 class name, ERRM-4
 can't create request file xx, ERRM-4
 can't execute printer interface program,
 ERRM-4
 Can't execute printer interface program
 (errno=?), ERRM-4
 can't fork, ERRM-4
 CAN'T FORK, ERRM-4, RACS-9

Can't from terminal, ERRM-2
 can't get file status %s, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 can't get status for file %s, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 CAN'T LINK, ERRM-4, RACS-9
 can't log in, SUXP-5
 Can't map frame buffer into user space,
 ERRM-2
 can't move request xx, ERRM-4
 CAN'T MOVE TO CORRUPTDIR,
 ERRM-4, RACS-9
 can't open acceptance status file,
 ERRM-4
 Can't open checklist file, ERRM-4
 can't open CLASS directory, ERRM-4
 can't open class file, ERRM-4
 can't open default destination file,
 ERRM-4
 Can't open ... , ERRM-4
 can't open FIFO, ERRM-4
 Can't open "file_name", ERRM-2
 can't open file xx, ERRM-4
 can't open MEMBER directory, ERRM-4
 can't open member file, ERRM-4
 can't open new sequence number file,
 ERRM-4
 can't open output queue file, ERRM-4
 can't open printer status file, ERRM-4
 can't open request directory dest,
 ERRM-4
 can't open request file xx, ERRM-4
 can't open %s, ERRM-4, RACS-9
 can't open system default destination
 file, ERRM-4
 can't open temporary output queue,
 ERRM-4
 can't open "xx", ERRM-4
 can't open xx file in CLASS directory,
 ERRM-4
 can't open xx file in MEMBER directory,
 ERRM-4
 can't proceed - scheduler running,
 ERRM-4
 can't read current directory, ERRM-4
 Can't read input tape, ERRM-2
 can't remove class file, ERRM-4
 can't remove printer, ERRM-4
 can't remove request directory, ERRM-4
 can't reopen stderr, ERRM-4
 Can't send after socket shutdown,
 ERRM-2
 CAN'T SETUID %d, ERRM-4, RACS-9
 can't set user id to LP Administrator's
 user id, ERRM-4
 CAN'T STAT, ERRM-4, RACS-9
 Can't stat ... \Can't make sense out
 of ... , ERRM-4
 Can't stat root, ERRM-4
 Can't suspend a login shell (yet),
 ERRM-2
 can't unlink old output queue, ERRM-4
 can't write file mark, ERRM-2
 can't write file (%s) mode xxx, RACS-9
 can't write file (%s) mode XXX, ERRM-4
 can't write to filename, ERRM-4
 caps key, BGUX-6
 Caps key, TCTL-6
 caps lock, TCTL-17
 CapsLock, TCTL-8
 caps mode, TCTL-14
 capture
 command **CTRL-W X C Y**,
 TSM-E
 facility, TSM-E
 capturing program output, TSM-E
 carbon copy, MAIL-3, MAIL-6
 caret, TPRC-5
 C arithmetic operators, SHLS-13
 carriage return, TCTL-6, TCTL-13
 carriage returns, BGUX-6

- cartridge tape, HHW-11
 - description, HHW-12
 - immediate response mode, HHW-12
- cartridge tape backup example, SAT-9
- cartridge tape data blocking (**tcio**), SAT-9
- cartridge tape drive
 - device file format, HHW-11
- cartridge tape (HP format) capacity, SAT-9
- cartridge tape (QIC format) capacity, SAT-9
- case, NLS-2
- case**, SHLS-6, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
- cat**, DIO-7, SHLS-17, SHLS-19, 5-7
 - creating files with, BGUX-2
 - terminating input, BGUX-2
- catching interrupts, SHLS-14
- catclose** function, NLS-7
- cat** command, BGUX-2, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- categories in a language table, NLS-5
- catgets** function, NLS-7
 - default message, NLS-7
- catgets** library routine, NLS-8
- catman**, SAT-2
- catopen**, NLS-7, NLS-8
- catopen** command, NLS-7
- catopen** function, NLS-6, NLS-7
- catopen** library routine, NLS-8
- CAUGHT (SIGNAL *n*), RACS-9
- CAUGHT (SIGNAL *n*), ERRM-4
- cbreak, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- cc, DIO-7
- Cc:**, MAIL-3
- C_COLWIDTH** macro, NLS-A
- cd**, RACS-10, SHLS-16, SHLS-18, SHLS-24
- cd** command, BGUX-9, BGUX-A
- CDF, HHW-Glossary
- CDF autocreation, SUXP-4
- CDF indicator, SUXP-4
- CDF Mechanism, SUXP-4
- CDF Mix-ups, SUXP-4
- CDFS, SUXP-Glossary
- \$cdpath**, SHLS-13
- CDPATH**, SHLS-16
- CDPATH environment variable, SHLS-4
- CDPATH** environment variable, BGUX-10
- CD-ROM
 - codeword , IUX-2
- CD-ROM drive
 - A1999A, IP-5
 - C1707A, IP-5
- CD-ROM file system, SAT-6
 - adding using **mount**, SAT-6
- CD ROM File System, SUXP-Glossary
- CD-ROM File System (CDFS)
 - description, HHW-12
 - implementation, HHW-12
- ceil()**, NPROC-10
- cent0** , HHW-11
- centered headings, TFMT-9
- centered text, TFMT-2
- centering tables, TFMT-22
- centralized security responsibilities, 6-4
- central processing unit (CPU), HHW-Glossary
- Centronics-compatible Parallel interface.
 - See* Parallel interface
- centronics (parallel) interface, HHW-10
- certification, HHW-Glossary
- CG ...
 - BAD MAGIC NUMBER, ERRM-4
- chac1**, 4-1, 4-3, 4-4, 8-26, 8-29, 8-31, 8-34, 8-35
- Change
 - all or part of sentence, paragraph, or section, ULTG-5
 - change current automatic indent, ULTG-5
 - multiple lines of text, ULTG-5

- repeat last change or deletion, ULTG-5
- replace or overwrite characters, ULTG-5
- replace or retype lines, ULTG-5
- swapping characters, ULTG-5
- swapping lines, ULTG-5
- swapping words within a line, ULTG-5
- text between boundaries in line, ULTG-5
- text blocks using text pattern search, ULTG-5
- uppercase to lowercase, ULTG-5
- word or part of word, ULTG-5
- Change current directory (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- Change current workfile name, ULTG-8
- change directory (**cd**), BGUX-6
- Change files without reloading editor program, ULTG-3
- Change files without restarting editor, ULTG-9
- Change from **ex** to **vi**, ULTG-7
- Change from **vi** to **ex**, ULTG-7
- Change line command, TPRC-12
- Change line or lines to new text and toggle autoindent (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- change line or lines to new text (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- changes within a line, TPRC-6
- Change to open mode (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- changing
 - global configuration options, SHLS-26
 - status line, SHLS-26
- changing access to files, BGUX-12
- ‘changing character sets, TFMT-4
- changing character size, TFMT-4
- Changing current file list for editing, ULTG-9
- changing event arguments, SHLS-11
- changing file ownership, SAT-4
- Changing files in multi-file edit, ULTG-8
- changing fonts, TFMT-4
- changing fonts, Windows/9000, TCTL-18
- Changing from **vi** to **ex** and vice versa, ULTG-9
- changing group identification, SHLS-8
- changing lines, TPRC-6
- Changing lines to single-column text, ULTG-7
- changing permissions, SHLS-4
- changing process accounting files, HHW-14
- changing run-levels, SAT-4
- changing shells, SHLS-1, SHLS-1 [**>**]
- Changing text
 - command format, ULTG-5
 - overview, ULTG-5
- changing the Kermit prompt, RACS-2
- changing the user level, MAIL-4
- changing to an alternate mailbox, MAIL-4
- changing who has access to directories, BGUX-12
- changing your mailbox, BGUX-7
- changing your password, BGUX-1
- channel adapter, HHW-10, IP-8
- channel adapter manager, HHW-11
- channel adapter manager (CAM), HHW-11, HHW-Glossary
- Channel Input/Output. *See* CIO
- Channel Input/Output (CIO), HHW-10
- Channel Input/Output (CIO) (Series 800), HHW-10
- channel I/O adapter, HHW-Glossary
- character
 - 16-bit, NLS-2
 - 8-bit, NLS-2
 - clustered, NLS-2
 - comparison, NLS-2
 - displayable, TCTL-7

- expanded, NLS-2
- handling, NLS-2
- identify traits, NLS-6
- multi-byte, NLS-2
- processing, NLS-6
- character code, ASCII, DIO-C
- character conversion, NLS-8
- character conversions, NLS-6
- character counts, TPRC-7
- character delete, TCTL-13
- character device, HHW-11,
 - HHW-Glossary
 - file, HHW-8, HHW-11
- character device file
 - definition, SAT-6
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
 - required by **diskinfo**, SAT-6
 - required by **newfs**, SAT-6
- character entry keys, TCTL-6
- character handling, NLS-2
- character insert, TCTL-13
- character I/O, HHW-11
- characteristics, terminal, SHLS-26
- character major number, HHW-11
- character mode, DIO-7, HHW-11
- Character on current line, delete through,
 - ULTG-5
- Character on current line, delete up to,
 - ULTG-5
- characters
 - enhancement, TCTL-7
 - in TYPE field, RACS-2
 - newline, TPRC-2
 - special, TPRC-2
 - special ones, RACS-2
- Characters and lines, delete, ULTG-5
- characters, escape, SHLS-19
- character set, TCTL-8
- character set codes, TCTL-8
- character sets, TCTL-8, TCTL-11
 - 7-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit, NLS-2
 - EUC, NLS-2
 - HP16, NLS-2
 - ideographic, NLS-2
 - ISO 8859-1, NLS-2
 - ISO 8859-2, NLS-2
 - ISO 8859-5, NLS-2
 - Kanji, NLS-2
 - multi-byte, NLS-2, NLS-4
 - peripherals, for , NLS-4
 - ROMAN8, NLS-2
 - single-byte, NLS-4
- character sets , TCTL-8
- Characters, example of deleting by
 - various means, ULTG-5
- character size, TCTL-6
- character special files, SHLS-9, 5-11
- characters per inch (cpi), HHW-12
- characters printable by **nroff**, TFMT-4
- Characters, replace or overwrite existing,
 - ULTG-5
- character strings, pushing, [...],
 - NPRC-12
- Character table overflow, ERRM-2
- character traits, NLS-5
- character translation, TFMT-8
- Character Translation, NPRC-10
- character translation, output, TFMT-4
- character widths, TFMT-4
- chargefee**, HHW-14
- charging fees, HHW-14, SAT-12
- chatr**, HHW-7
- chdir**, MAIL-10, 7-2
- CHECK, RACS-2
- check blocks and sizes, ERRM-4,
 - SUXP-A
- check connectivity, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- check cylinder groups, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- checking
 - file system consistency, SAT-6
- checking modem type, RACS-5

checking **quotas** consistencies,
 quotacheck, SAT-6
checklist, HHW-7
 check reference counts, ERRM-4,
 SUXP-A
 Check spelling, ULTG-10
chfn, 7-2, 7-6, 8-4
chgrp, HHW-5, 8-19, 8-20
CHILD
 date destination sequence status,
 ERRM-4
 child nodes, SHLS-27
 child process, SHLS-17
chmod, NPROC-6
chmod, SHLS-21, 4-1, 4-4, 4-5, 7-2, 8-12,
 8-22, 8-24, 8-26, 8-36, 9-11
chmod command, BGUX-12, SHLS-4
 choosing between shells, SHLS-1
chown, 7-2, 8-4, 8-18, 8-19, 8-36, 9-10
chownacl, 8-36
chroot, 7-2
chsh, SHLS-16, 7-2, 7-6
chsh command, BGUX-9
CIO
 27147A host adapter, IP-3
 model numbers, IP-2
CIO architecture, HHW-10
CIO bus, IP-8
cio_ca0, HHW-11
CIO cards, IP-8
CIO slot number, IP-8
 circumflex, TPROC-5
ckpacct, HHW-14
ckpacct, to check size of file, HHW-14
C language, DIO-7
C language program, explanation, DIO-7
C language program, sample, DIO-7
 class dest has disappeared!, ERRM-4
 class dest non-existent, ERRM-4
CLASS directory has disappeared!,
 ERRM-4
 class xx non-existent, ERRM-4
 clean byte, HHW-2, HHW-Glossary
cleanup(), ERRM-4
 cleanup scripts, RACS-8
clear, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
clear, NPROC-9, SHLS-16
 (CLEAR)?, ERRM-4
 clear all tabs, TCTL-18
clear command, BGUX-12
 clear current tab stop, TCTL-18
 clear display, TCTL-13
 clear display , TCTL-6
 clearing the stack, c, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
 clear line, TCTL-6, TCTL-13
 clear margins, TCTL-18
 clearok, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 clear session, TSM-5
CLEAR TAB, TCTL-6
 client, SUXP-4, SUXP-Glossary
 "C" locale as default, NLS-8
 "C" locale messages, NLS-5
close, DIO-7, 7-2
close(), NPROC-10
 Closing an editing session, ULTG-3
 closing an interface special file, DIO-3
 closing input/output, SHLS-17
CLR ALL TABS, TCTL-6
clrtobot, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
clrtoeol, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 cluster, HHW-Glossary
 autocreation, SUXP-4
 CD-ROM compatibility, SUXP-4
 client, SUXP-4
 cnodes, SUXP-4
 context, SUXP-4
 file system problems, SUXP-6
 getcontext command, SUXP-4
 hidden directories, SUXP-4
 kernel parameters, SUXP-4
 Link Level Address, SUXP-4
 log files, SUXP-4

- makecdf, SUXP-4
- NFS compatibility, SUXP-4
- rbootd, SUXP-4
- remote boot, SUXP-4
- server, SUXP-4
- showcdf, SUXP-4
- swap space, SUXP-4
- cluster**, 7-2
- Cluster
 - context, **SUXP-4**
 - cluster client, HHW-Glossary
 - clustered characters, NLS-2
 - cluster node, HHW-Glossary
 - cluster server, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-Glossary
 - cluster server process (CSP), HHW-Glossary
 - cluster update, IUX-7
 - cm** option to **mm**, TFMT-7
 - cm** option to **mm**, TFMT-7
 - cn device driver, IP-A
 - cnodes, SUXP-4
 - cntrl** keyword, NLS-5
 - codes, character set, TCTL-8
 - code_scheme** keyword, NLS-5
 - code segment, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 - .codeset**, NLS-4
 - codeset
 - conversion, NLS-8
 - multi-byte, NLS-6, NLS-A
 - codeset independent, NLS-6
 - code sets
 - HP, NLS-E
 - support, NLS-E
 - codesets
 - multi-byte, programming with, NLS-A
 - codeword for CD-ROM, IUX-2
 - colcommand**, TFMT-1
 - collating-element** keyword, NLS-5
 - collating sequence, NLS-2
 - collation by encoded value, NLS-5
 - collation order undefined, NLS-5
 - collation sequence, NLS-2
 - colon commands, BGUX-6
 - Colon commands, using, ULTG-9
 - Colon (**ex**) commands defined, ULTG-7
 - color
 - accessing, TCTL-7
 - background, TCTL-7
 - color pair status, TCTL-18
 - defining, TCTL-18
 - escape sequence format, TCTL-18
 - escape sequence rules, TCTL-18
 - escape sequences, TCTL-18
 - example, TCTL-18
 - foreground, TCTL-7
 - selecting foreground and background, TCTL-18
 - color notation, TCTL-7
 - color pair, TCTL-7
 - redefining, TCTL-18
 - color pair , TCTL-7
 - color parameters, TCTL-7
 - COLS**, TCTL-2
 - Columbia University and Kermit, RACS-2
 - column addressing, TCTL-7
 - column headings — two-column output per page, TFMT-16
 - column number, TCTL-7
 - column position , TCTL-7
 - \$COLUMNS**, SHLS-26
 - Columns
 - sorting by, ULTG-10
 - COLUMNS**, SHLS-16
 - column separator, TFMT-22
 - Column, single, change lines to, ULTG-7
 - column size for text blocks, TFMT-22
 - columns, two per page, TFMT-16
 - col**, using to reduce output file size, TFMT-21
 - combinations of patters, TPRC-2

combined addressing, TCTL-7
 Combine lines and trim whitespace (**ex**
 command), ULTG-9
 Combining files, ULTG-8
 combining HP-IB I/O operations, DIO-4
 combining shell commands, SHLS-3
 command, SHLS-15
 lpana, SAT-10
 accept, SAT-10, SUXP-2
 adb, SUXP-7
 bdf, SAT-6, SAT-7, SAT-9, SUXP-7,
 SUXP-8
 cancel, SAT-10, SUXP-2
 cat, SUXP-2, SUXP-3, SUXP-6,
 SUXP-9
 catman, SAT-2
 ccck, SUXP-4
 cdb, SUXP-7
 chacl, SAT-4
 chfn, SAT-4
 chgrp, SAT-4
 chmod, SAT-4
 chown, SAT-4
 constructions, NPROC-12
convertfs, SAT-6
cp, SUXP-7
cpio, SAT-9, SUXP-7
cpset, SAT-6
crontab, SAT-9
csch, SAT-4
cu, SUXP-3
cwall, SAT-11
date, SAT-2
dd, SAT-9, SUXP-7, SUXP-8
df, SAT-6
disable, SAT-10, SUXP-2
diskinfo, SUXP-8
du, SAT-6
dump, SUXP-7
edquota, SAT-6
elm, SAT-11

enable, SAT-10, SUXP-2
exportfs, SAT-9
extendfs, SAT-8, SUXP-8
fbackup, SAT-9, SUXP-7
find, SAT-4, SAT-6, SUXP-4
finger, SAT-4
frecover, SAT-9, SUXP-7
fsck, HHW-8, SAT-6, SUXP-6,
 SUXP-10, SUXP-A
fsdb, HHW-8
ftio, SAT-9
fuser, SUXP-6
getcontext, SUXP-4
getprivgrp, SAT-4
getty, SUXP-9
grep, SAT-4, SUXP-8
grpck, SAT-4
hpux, SAT-3, SUXP-8
init, SAT-4, SUXP-4, SUXP-5,
 SUXP-9
insf, IP-8
ioscan, SUXP-8
ioscan, IP-8
kermit, SUXP-3
kill, SUXP-6, SUXP-9
ksh, SAT-4
lifcp, SAT-5
lifinit, SAT-6
lifls, SAT-6
ll, SUXP-2, SUXP-3, SUXP-4,
 SUXP-9
ln, SUXP-7
lp, SUXP-2
lpadmin, SAT-10, SUXP-2
lpalt, SAT-10
lpana, SAT-10
lpmove, SAT-10, SUXP-2
lpsched, SAT-10, SUXP-2
lpshut, SAT-10, SUXP-2
lpstat, SAT-10, SUXP-2
ls, SUXP-4

lssfs, SUXP-2, SUXP-3, SUXP-9
 lvchange, SAT-8
 lvcreate, SAT-8
 lvdisplay, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 lvextend, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 lvmboot, SUXP-8
 lvmerge, SAT-8
 lvreduce, SAT-8
 lvremove, SAT-8
 lvsplit, SAT-8
 lvsync, SAT-8
 makecdf, SUXP-4
 mediainit, SAT-6, SAT-7
 mkboot, SAT-5, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 mkdir, SAT-4
 mkfs, SAT-6, SUXP-7
 more, SUXP-6
 motd, SAT-11
 mount, SAT-6, SUXP-6
 newsfs, SAT-6, SUXP-7, SUXP-8
 news, SAT-2, SAT-11
 ps, SUXP-3, SUXP-9
 pvcreate, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 pvdisplay, SAT-8
 pwck, SAT-4
 quot, SAT-6
 quota, SAT-6
 quotacheck, SAT-6
 quotaoff, SAT-6
 quotaon, SAT-6
 rbootd, SUXP-4, SUXP-5
 reboot, SUXP-10
 reboot, -n option, SUXP-10
 regen, SAT-2
 regen, IP-8
 reject, SAT-10, SUXP-2
 repquota, SAT-6
 restore, SUXP-7
 rlp, SUXP-2
 rlpdaemon, SAT-10
 rm, SUXP-7

rsh, SAT-4
 script, SUXP-1
 setprivgrp, SAT-4
 set (*shell command*), SUXP-9
 sh, SAT-4
 showcdf, SUXP-4
 shutdown, SAT-3, SAT-4
 strings, SUXP-6
 stty, SUXP-3, SUXP-9
 swapinfo, SAT-7, SUXP-8
 swapon, SAT-7
 syntax, NPROC-12
 tar, SAT-9, SUXP-7
 tcio, SAT-9, SUXP-7
 telinit, SUXP-9
 tic, SAT-2
 truncate, SUXP-6
 tset, SAT-2
 umount, SAT-6, SUXP-6
 uname, SUXP-8
 untic, SAT-2
 uucheck, SUXP-3
 uucico, SUXP-3
 uuclp, SAT-11, SUXP-3
 uuclg, SUXP-3
 uucl, SUXP-3
 uuclat, SUXP-3
 uucl, SUXP-3
 uxgen, IP-8
 vgcfgbackup, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 vgcfgrestore, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 vgchange, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 vgcreate, SAT-8
 vgdisplay, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 vgexport, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 vgextend, SAT-8
 vgimport, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 vgscan, SUXP-8, SUXP-8
 vgsync, SAT-8
 vipw, SAT-4
 wall, SAT-11

- what**, SUXP-6
- who**, SUXP-9
- write**, SAT-11
- Command, DIO-7
 - aborting **ex** commands, ULTG-7
 - all or part of file used as input to
 - UNIX command, ULTG-10
 - ex** search-and-replace command
 - structure, ULTG-7
 - paragraph, move to end/beginning,
 - ULTG-4
 - rewind, ULTG-8
 - section, move to end/beginning,
 - ULTG-4
 - sentence, move to end/beginning,
 - ULTG-4
- COMMAND**, SHLS-2
- command accelerator, TSM-3
- command alias, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- Command argument list, print UNIX
 - vi/ex**, ULTG-9
- command arguments, reusing, SHLS-11
- command customization, SHLS-12
- Command, executing a buffer as a,
 - ULTG-7
- Command format for changing text,
 - ULTG-5
- command grouping, SHLS-8
- command history, BGUX-9, BGUX-10,
 - BGUX-A
- command history buffer, SHLS-11
- command hotkey, TSM-1, TSM-5
- command interpreter, BGUX-1, SHLS-2,
 - SHLS-15, SHLS-21
- command-line, SHLS-15
- command line, BGUX-4, BGUX-5
- command line arguments, RACS-2
- command-line editing, SHLS-20
- command line, editing, SHLS-26
- command line flag, MAIL-11
- command line for Kermit, RACS-2
- command line option, MAIL-3
- command line options, TFMT-7
- command line options for Kermit,
 - RACS-2
- command line options, **mailx**, MAIL-10
- command line prompt, BGUX-1
- command line, setting parameters from,
 - TFMT-7
- Command Line Syntax, NPRC-7
- Command line too long, ERRM-4
- command line update, IUX-7
- command mode, BGUX-6, RACS-10,
 - SHLS-20, TSM-1
- exit, TSM-4
- Command mode, ULTG-2
- Command not found, ERRM-2
- Command (opcode), DIO-7
- command options, **mailx**, MAIL-11
- command precedence, SHLS-23
- Command:** prompt, MAIL-3
- commands, NPRC-12, SHLS-10,
 - SHLS-14
- arguments, BGUX-4
- cancelling, SHLS-26
- chgrp**, HHW-5
- concepts, BGUX-4
- connect, RACS-2
- editing, SHLS-26
- entering, SHLS-26
- entering with the Key Shell, BGUX-4
- enter with Key Shell, BGUX-4
- formatting, SHLS-27
- for transferring files, RACS-2
- get, RACS-2
- handling logs and information, RACS-2
- HP-UX, SHLS-26
- invisible softkeys, SHLS-26
- iostat**, HHW-5
- kill**, HHW-5
- line-editing, BGUX-9

modifying previous in the C Shell,
 BGUX-A
monitor, HHW-5
 multiple, BGUX-4
netdistd, IUX-1
nice, HHW-5
 options, BGUX-4
ps, HHW-5
 recalling in the C Shell, BGUX-A
 receive, RACS-2
 re-executing in the C Shell, BGUX-A
 re-executing in the Korn Shell,
 BGUX-9
 remote, RACS-2
renice, HHW-5
 running several on the same command
 line, BGUX-4
 run program, TSM-4
sar, HHW-5
 send, RACS-2
 server, RACS-2
 set, RACS-2
 syntax, BGUX-4
 take, RACS-2
top, HHW-5
 visible softkeys, SHLS-26
vmstat, HHW-5
 Commands, NPROC-7, NPROC-9
 append new text after current line,
 TPRC-12
 branching, TPRC-12
 change line to new text, TPRC-12
 colon (**ex**) commands defined, ULTG-7
 comments in scripts, TPRC-13
 delete, TPRC-12
 don't (invert address), TPRC-12
 exchange text with hold area, TPRC-12
 flow control, TPRC-12
 format, TPRC-12
 get text from hold area, TPRC-12
 group commands, TPRC-12
 hold text in hold area, TPRC-12
 insert new text after current line,
 TPRC-12
 I/O, TPRC-12
 I/O example, TPRC-12
 label command, TPRC-12
 list, TPRC-12
 non-printing, ULTG-2
 overview, TPRC-12
 print, TPRC-12
 printing, ULTG-2
 print line number, TPRC-12
 quit, TPRC-12
 read, TPRC-12
 read next line, TPRC-12
 sequence in scripts, TPRC-13
 substitute command, TPRC-12
 transform, TPRC-12
 whole-line commands, TPRC-12
 write, TPRC-12
 Commands (by name)
 /, BGUX-6
 alias, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 cal, BGUX-1, BGUX-4
 cat, BGUX-2, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 cd, BGUX-9, BGUX-A
 chmod, BGUX-12
 chsh, BGUX-9
 cp, BGUX-2, BGUX-3, BGUX-A
 cut, BGUX-A
 date, BGUX-1, BGUX-5, BGUX-10
 dirs, BGUX-A
 echo, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 elm, BGUX-7
 exit, BGUX-1, BGUX-9, BGUX-11
 export, BGUX-10
 find, BGUX-8
 ftp, BGUX-11
 g, BGUX-6
 get, BGUX-11
 grep, BGUX-8, BGUX-A

- history, BGUX-A
- hostname, BGUX-7, BGUX-10
- ll, BGUX-2, BGUX-3, BGUX-12
- ll -d, BGUX-3
- lp, BGUX-2
- ls, BGUX-2, BGUX-9
- ls -a, BGUX-2
- lsf, BGUX-3
- mail, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- man, BGUX-4
- mesg, BGUX-10
- mkdir, BGUX-3
- more, BGUX-2, BGUX-5, BGUX-A
- mv, BGUX-2, BGUX-3
- news, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- passwd, BGUX-1
- put, BGUX-11
- pwd, BGUX-3
- rcp, BGUX-11
- rlogin, BGUX-11
- rm, BGUX-2, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- rmdir, BGUX-3
- set, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- setenv, BGUX-A
- sort, BGUX-5, BGUX-8
- stty, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- tabs, BGUX-10
- tee, BGUX-5
- trap, BGUX-10
- tset, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- umask, BGUX-10, BGUX-12
- wc, BGUX-5, BGUX-10
- who, BGUX-5, BGUX-10
- whoami, BGUX-1, BGUX-5
- commands, custom, SHLS-12
- command separators, SHLS-8, SHLS-17
- commands, mailx, MAIL-10, MAIL-11
- Commands, proprietary, NLS-D
- Commands script file, get commands
 - from (ex command), ULTG-9
- command substitution, BGUX-10,
 - SHLS-5, SHLS-12, SHLS-19
- command summary
 - builtin editor, MAIL-5
 - builtin pager, MAIL-5
 - main screen, MAIL-5
- Command Summary, NPROC-9
- command terminators, SHLS-17
- command usage, TFMT-7
- command words, types of, SHLS-23
- comment_char, NLS-5
- commenting, SHLS-17, SHLS-21
- comment lines, HHW-Glossary
- comments, SHLS-5, SHLS-14, TFMT-4
- Comments, NPROC-9
- Comments between commands in scripts,
 - TPRC-13
- Comments in ex commands, ULTG-9
- comments in programs, TPRC-2
- comment string (-c option), CPP-2
- Commercial 11 character set, TFMT-4
- common mistakes
 - when using the logical volume manager,
 - SUXP-8
- Communicating with HP-HIL devices,
 - DIO-7
- communication control characters,
 - TCTL-11
- communication protocol, HHW-2,
 - RACS-2
- compact, 8-36
- compacted files, building, TFMT-4
- compacted files, installing, TFMT-4
- compacted macros, TFMT-4
- compacted macros, building, TFMT-4
- compacted macros, using, TFMT-7
- company holiday lines, HHW-Glossary
- comparing
 - characters, NLS-2
 - strings, NLS-2
- comparing shell features, SHLS-1

- comparison of control sequences,
 - TCTL-C
- comparison of escape sequences, TCTL-C
- compile**, NPROC-7, NPROC-9
- compiled object code (**a.out**), HHW-7
- compiling message catalogs, NLS-7
- completing
 - file names, SHLS-17
 - path names, SHLS-17
- complex operations, TCTL-9
- components of softkey nodes, SHLS-27
- compress**, 8-36
- computer font, SHLS-15
- computer model types, IP-2
- computer monitor, SUXP-5
- computing swap space, SAT-B
- concatenation
 - right-to-left, NLS-B
- concealed newline characters, TFMT-4
- concepts for the system administrator,
 - SAT-1
- concepts, Key Shell, SHLS-27
- conditional acceptance, TFMT-4
- conditional branching, SHLS-6
- conditionally executing commands,
 - SHLS-8
- conditional statements, SHLS-21
- conditions, SHLS-5, SHLS-8
 - built-in, TFMT-4
- conditions and prerequisites to creating
 - Product Specification File, CPP-3
- conditions and prerequisites to running
 - fpkg**, CPP-2
- confidentiality, need for, 8-20
- config**, HHW-11
- config keys , TCTL-6, TCTL-8
- config keys function key, TCTL-8
- configurable parameters, HHW-11,
 - SAT-2. *See also* system parameters
- configuration
 - configuration file, HHW-11
 - defined, HHW-11
 - init**, HHW-11
 - kernel drivers, HHW-11
 - machine-dependent initialization,
 - HHW-11
 - Series 800 auto-configuration, HHW-11
 - swap space, HHW-7
 - terminal, HHW-12
- Configuration, automatic editor,
 - ULTG-11
- configuration control menu (Series 400),
 - HHW-2
- Configuration, editor, ULTG-11
- configuration files, 6-6
- configuration function keys, TCTL-8
- configuration information
 - disk drives, IP-5
 - modem, IP-4
 - plotters, IP-7
 - printers, IP-6
 - tape drives, IP-5
 - terminals, IP-4
- configuration, kernel, HHW-11
- configuration maintenance, LVM, HHW-9
- configuration menu, TCTL-6
- configuration menus, TCTL-8
- configuration of HP-UX for vt, RACS-11
- Configuration options, ULTG-11
- Configuration option, set to new value,
 - ULTG-9
- configuration parameters, 6-10
- configuration routines, TCTL-2
- configuration straps A through D,
 - TCTL-17
- configuration straps, byte 2, TCTL-17
- configuration, terminal, TCTL-6
- configuring, HHW-Glossary
 - kernel, SAT-2
- configuring device drivers, HHW-11
- configuring devices with ioscan, IP-8
- configuring ITE, TCTL-8

- configuring Kermit, RACS-2
- configuring Key Shell, SHLS-26
 - options, SHLS-26
 - saving changes, SHLS-26
 - status line, SHLS-26
 - undoing changes, SHLS-26
- configuring terminals, TSM-A
- configuring TSM hotkey **(CTRL)-(W)**, TSM-5
- configuring with SAM
 - modem, RACS-4
- conforming to FIPS, SAT-C
- connect**, 7-2
- connect command, RACS-2
- connecting cables, SUXP-9, SUXP-10
- connecting programs, SHLS-3
- connecting to a remote system, RACS-10
- Connection refused, ERRM-2
- Connection reset by peer, ERRM-2
- connections
 - choosing type of, RACS-4
 - direct, RACS-4
 - modem, RACS-4
 - typical direct connects, RACS-4
 - typical modem, RACS-4
 - typical UUCP, RACS-4
- Connection timed out, ERRM-2
- connection to HOST is down, ERRM-4
- connectivity, check, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- connectivity checks by **fsck**, HHW-8
- connectors
 - making a special connector, RACS-4
- connectors, special, RACS-4
- connect session, HHW-Glossary
- connect session accounting, HHW-14, SAT-12
- CONN FAILED (DEVICE LOCKED), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- CONN FAILED (NO DEVICE AVAILABLE), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- consistency, 5-8
- consistency check, SUXP-A
- console**, HHW-11
- console, SAT-5
- console logs, 6-3
- console management, HHW-11
- console screen, SUXP-5
- constant, NPROC-3
- constructing a system, SAT-2
- contaminated files, 5-12
- contents, table of, TFMT-14
- context, HHW-Glossary, **SUXP-4**, SUXP-4, SUXP-Glossary
 - context string, SUXP-4
 - types of, SUXP-4
- context-dependent file, HHW-Glossary
- context-dependent files, SUXP-Glossary
- Context-Dependent Files, SUXP-2, **SUXP-4**, SUXP-5
 - /dev, SUXP-4
 - /etc/btmp, SUXP-7
 - /etc/inittab, SUXP-4
 - /etc/utmp, SUXP-7
 - /etc/wtmp, SUXP-7
 - /hp-ux, SUXP-4
 - /usr/bin/cancel, SUXP-2
 - /usr/bin/slp, SUXP-2
 - /usr/lib/disable, SUXP-2
 - /usr/lib/lpsched, SUXP-2
- context keyword, NLS-5
- Context line addresses, TPRC-12
- context string, SUXP-Glossary
- context types, SUXP-Glossary
- contiguous allocation, SAT-8
- contiguous vs. non-contiguous LVM
 - disk space, HHW-9
- continuation inode, HHW-8
- continuation inode is wrong file type ... , ERRM-3
- continuation inodes, 8-37
- Continuation, Line, NPROC-7
- continue**, NPROC-9, SHLS-24

- continue, TPRC-2
- continue looping, SHLS-6
- continue** statement, SHLS-21
- control
 - raster , TCTL-7
- control character, TFMT-4
- control characters, TFMT-4
 - table, ULTG-5
- Control characters, ULTG-4
 - non-printing, how to display, ULTG-7
- Control characters, 8-bit, ULTG-5
- control codes
 - comparison, TCTL-C
 - HPterm, TCTL-C
 - table of, TCTL-C
 - Term0, TCTL-C
 - Windows/9000, TCTL-C
- control codes , TCTL-6
- control codes,Term0 table, TCTL-12
- Control Dials, DIO-7
- Control-F doesn't work, ULTG-4
- control file (file) open failure <errno =
xx>, ERRM-4
- control key, BGUX-6, SHLS-9, SHLS-20
- control keys, system, TCTL-6
- controller, HP-IB, active or non-active,
DIO-4
- control lines, TFMT-1, TFMT-4
- controlling administrative domain, 10-2
- controlling file access, 4-1
- controlling jobs, SHLS-22
- controlling process, HHW-5,
HHW-Glossary
- controlling terminal, HHW-5,
HHW-Glossary
- control structures, SHLS-14
- conventions, NPROC-12, RACS-2, SHLS-2,
SHLS-19, TFMT-7, TPRC-2
 - manual, NLS-1
- conventions, printing, SHLS-25
- conventions, typographical, BGUX-1
- CONVERSATION FAILED, ERRM-4,
RACS-9
- conversion
 - codeset, NLS-8
 - existing programs, NLS-6
 - iconv** command, NLS-8
 - iconv** routines, NLS-8
- conversion routines, NLS-8
- conversions, character, NLS-6
- conversion specification %n\$, NLS-8
- conversions, string, NLS-6
- convertfs**, SAT-6
- converting from one base to another,
NPROC-2
- Converting lists into tables, ULTG-10
- Converting lists into tables after sorting,
ULTG-10
- Converting lists into tables after sorting
by field, ULTG-10
- converting to a secure (trusted) system,
2-4-6
- converting to HoneyDanBer UUCP,
RACS-9
- "cooked" keyboard driver, DIO-7
- coprocessing, SHLS-17, SHLS-23
- C option?, ERRM-4
- copy**, MAIL-4, MAIL-10
- COPY (FAILED), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- copying a file, BGUX-2
- copying a file remotely
rcp , BGUX-11
- copying a file with **cp**, BGUX-2
- copying data
 - using the dd command, SUXP-8
- copying lines, TPRC-6
- copying text, BGUX-6
- copying text between sessions, TSM-3
- copying to a different file, BGUX-6
- Copy lines to new location (**ex** command),
ULTG-9
- copy mode, TFMT-4

- copy-on-access, HHW-5
- copy-on-write, HHW-5, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- Copy or move text between files, ULTG-8
- “copy to” notation, TFMT-11
- copy vs move, TPRC-6
- core dump, SUXP-7
- core files, SUXP-10
- core input/output function number, HHW-11
- corporate culture, 6-5
- correcting errors in commands
 - Key Shell, BGUX-9
 - Korn Shell, BGUX-9
- correcting file system corruption, HHW-8
- correcting typing mistakes with **Backspace**, BGUX-1
- .Corrupt** directory, RACS-9
- corrupted member file, ERRM-4
- corrupted term entry, ERRM-2
- cos, TPRC-2
- cos()**, NPRC-10
- Could not change stdin to a socket, ERRM-4
- Could not change stdout to a socket, ERRM-4
- Could not fork (local)., ERRM-2
- Could not set working directory on remote., ERRM-2
- Could not truncate argument file., ERRM-2
- Couldn't reopen stderr, ERRM-2
- cover sheet, TFMT-14
- cpac1**, 8-36
- cp** command, BGUX-2, BGUX-3, BGUX-A
- cpio**, HHW-8, 8-37
- cpset**, SAT-6, 8-36
- CPU use, HHW-5
- CR**, TCTL-6
- crash recovery
 - mirror consistency, SAT-8
 - retoring files, SAT-9
- Crash recovery, ULTG-3
- CRC, HHW-12
- creat**, 7-2
- create directory
 - .elm**, MAIL-2
 - Mail**, MAIL-2
- creating
 - an automated backup schedule using HP-UX commands, SAT-9
 - an automated backup schedule using SAM, SAT-9
 - a printer class using **lpadmin**, SAT-10
 - file systems, SAT-2, SAT-6
 - file systems in disk section, SAT-6
 - file systems using **newfs**, SAT-6
 - kernel, SAT-2
 - LIF volume, SAT-6
 - logical volumes for file systems, SAT-6
 - message of the day, SAT-2
 - mirrored logical volume for a file system, SAT-6
 - physical volumes, SAT-8
 - terminfo** file, SAT-2
 - volume group:example, SAT-8
 - volume groups, SAT-8
- creating a file system, HHW-8
- creating aliases, SHLS-18
- creating a message catalog, NLS-7
- creating a message catalog system, NLS-7
- creating an **ed** file, TPRC-4
- creating an internationalized application, NLS-6
- Creating a Tags File, ULTG-8
- creating a **.tsm** file, TSM-5
- creating custom commands, SHLS-12
- creating custom softkeys, SHLS-27
- creating device files, IP-8, RACS-4
 - using **insf**, IP-8

- creating directories with **mkdir**, BGUX-3
- creating function key file, TSM-6
- creating function keys, TSM-6
- creating internationalized programs,
 - guidelines, NLS-6
- creating jobs, SHLS-22
- creating LAN device files on Series
 - 300/400 systems, RACS-11
- creating ptys, RACS-11
- creating scripts, SHLS-21
- creating shells, SHLS-5
- creating system run-levels, HHW-6
- Creating text markers, ULTG-6
- creating windows, TCTL-2
- creating your own parameters, SHLS-5
- crncyst** keyword, NLS-5
- cron**, HHW-14, 8-7, 8-18, 9-1
 - cron.allow**, 8-18
 - cron.deny**, 8-18
 - problems caused by changing system
 - clock, SAT-2
 - terminating to set date and time,
 - SAT-2
 - used for system accounting, HHW-14
- cron**, HHW-Glossary
- crontab**, 2-4, 9-7
- crontab** file, SAT-9
- Cross-device link, ERRM-2
- crt0**, HHW-7
- CS/80, HHW-Glossary
- cs80** kernel driver, HHW-11
- .CS** (cover sheet) macro, TFMT-11,
 - TFMT-14
- C shell
 - login files, SAT-2
- C Shell, BGUX-1, BGUX-2, BGUX-10,
 - BGUX-A, NLS-4, SHLS-10,
 - SHLS-15, SHLS-16
- command history, BGUX-A
- commands, SHLS-14
 - .cshrc** script, BGUX-A
- metacharacters, SHLS-12
- modifying recalled commands,
 - BGUX-A
- overview, SHLS-1
- recalling commands, BGUX-A
- re-executing commands, BGUX-A
- scripts, SHLS-14
- startup, SHLS-10
- termination, SHLS-10
- C shell (**/bin/csh**), HHW-4
- C shell use, RACS-8
- csh.login**, SAT-2
- .cshrc**, SAT-2, 8-4
 - editing, SAT-2
- .cshrc** file commands, SHLS-10
- .cshrc** script, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- .cshrc** shell script file, SHLS-10
- csh** special characters, ULTG-8
- cswidth** keyword, NLS-5
- ct**, HHW-11
- ctags** command, ULTG-8
- ctime**, NLS-6
- (CTRL-C)**, BGUX-1
- (CTRL-D)**, BGUX-1, NPROC-6
- CTRL key, TCTL-6
- ctype(3C)** library routine, NLS-6
- cu**
 - after connecting, RACS-8
 - command with direct connection,
 - RACS-8
 - command with modem connection,
 - RACS-8
 - determining success, RACS-6
 - initial messages, RACS-8
 - solving problems, RACS-6
 - testing a system, RACS-6
 - tilde commands, RACS-8
 - using it, RACS-8
 - with direct connection, RACS-6,
 - RACS-8

- with modem connection, RACS-6, RACS-8
- cua** device file, RACS-4
- .cu** continuous underline request, TFMT-9
- cul** device file, RACS-4
- curly braces, SHLS-21
- curly brackets, SHLS-19, SHLS-21
- currency, NLS-2
- currency_symbol** keyword, NLS-5
- current attributes, TCTL-2
- current directory, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- Current directory, change (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- current directory, security, BGUX-9
- Current file list for editing, changing, ULTG-9
- current file name, TPRC-7
- current line, TPRC-5
- Current line number, how to list, ULTG-4
- current message, BGUX-7
- current message pointer, MAIL-3, MAIL-4
- Current or addressed line number, print, ULTG-9
- current screen, TCTL-2
- current terminal, TCTL-2
- current value of dot, TPRC-5
- current working directory, BGUX-3
- cursor, TCTL-2
- curses, TCTL-1, TCTL-2
- curses.h, TCTL-2
- curses routines, introduction, TCTL-2
- curses routines, list of, TCTL-3
- cursor, SHLS-9
 - addressing, TCTL-14
 - addressing, absolute, TCTL-14
 - addressing, cursor relative, TCTL-14
 - addressing, relative, TCTL-14
 - backward, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - down, TCTL-13
 - down, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - forward, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - home down, TCTL-13
 - home up, TCTL-13
 - left, TCTL-13
 - on/off, TCTL-14
 - position, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - positioning, TCTL-14
 - positioning, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - position report, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - position, sensing, TCTL-13
 - restore position, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - right, TCTL-13
 - save position, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - sense pending, TCTL-17
 - up, TCTL-13
 - up, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- Cursor
 - move by word boundaries, ULTG-4
 - move to beginning- or end-of-line, ULTG-4
 - move to specific column number, ULTG-4
 - position after scroll, ULTG-4
 - positioning in file, ULTG-4
 - positioning on screen, ULTG-4
 - use of arrow keys, ULTG-4
 - use of home-row keys to move, ULTG-4
- cursor addressing , TCTL-7, TCTL-9
- cursor control, TCTL-9
- cursor control keys , TCTL-6
- Cursor line, reposition on screen, ULTG-4

- cursor movement commands, BGUX-6
- cursor position, TCTL-7
- cursor position , TCTL-7
- Cursor, positioning in a line, ULTG-4
- cursor relative addressing, TCTL-7
- cursor relative addressing , TCTL-7
- cursor sense sequence, TCTL-6
- cursor sensing, TCTL-7
- custom commands, SHLS-12
- customization file, HHW-2
- customized lists, TFMT-10
- customize** script, CPP-3, CPP-A
 - details, CPP-A
- customize** script, details, CPP-A
- customizing
 - /etc/inittab, SAT-2
 - /etc/issue, SAT-2
 - /etc/motd, SAT-2
 - /etc/rc, SAT-2
 - message of the day, SAT-2
 - printer model scripts, SAT-10
 - SAM, SAT-1, SAT-4
 - SAM interface colors, SAT-1
 - SAM interface fonts, SAT-1
 - shutdown, SAT-3
 - system startup, SAT-2
 - the login prompt, SAT-2
 - users' editing environments, SAT-2
 - users' login environments, SAT-2
- customizing commands, SHLS-12
- customizing environment, SHLS-16
- customizing .profile, SHLS-4
- custom options, **mailx**, MAIL-10
- Custom processing, ULTG-10
- custom softkeys, SHLS-27
 - creating, SHLS-27
 - format, SHLS-27
- cut
 - block, TSM-3
 - entire screen, TSM-4
 - string, TSM-3

- text, TSM-3
 - to end of line, TSM-4
- cut** command, BGUX-A
- cut & paste, TSM-3
- cut text, TSM-3
- cwall**, SAT-11
- \$cwd**, SHLS-13
- cyclic redundancy check, HHW-12
- cylinder, HHW-Glossary
- cylinder group, HHW-8, HHW-Glossary
- cylinder group information, HHW-8,
 - HHW-Glossary
- cylinder groups, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- cylinder groups, salvaging, ERRM-4,
 - SUXP-A

D

- d, NPROC-12, NPROC-13, TPRC-6
- D2355A OpenView DTC manager, IP-2
- daemon**, 8-9
- daemon, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 - remote boot (rbootd), SUXP-5
- daemons startup, HHW-2
- daily command summary, HHW-Glossary
- daily line usage report, HHW-Glossary
- daily resource usage report,
 - HHW-Glossary
- dashes, minus signs, and hyphens,
 - TFMT-8
- dash lists, TFMT-10
- DASS, HHW-Glossary
- data
 - directionality, NLS-2, NLS-8
 - formatting, NLS-8
 - integrity, NLS-6, NLS-A
 - order, NLS-8
- database for examples, TPRC-2
- database partitions, SAT-8
 - organizing in logical volumes, SAT-8
- databases, HHW-9
- data block count, HHW-8

data blocks, HHW-8, SUXP-Glossary
 Datacomm conflicts, ULTG-4
 data comm errors, TCTL-17
 Datacommunications and Terminal
 Controller. *See* DTC
 datacommunications controller, IP-2
 data communications equipment. *See*
 RS-232-C, DCE, RS-232-C, DQE
 Data, description of sample programs',
 DIO-7
 data entries, table, TFMT-22
 data execution files, RACS-9
 data files, RACS-9
 Data frame, DIO-7
 data input routines
 terminal data, TCTL-2
 window, TCTL-2
 data integrity, NLS-2, NLS-A
 data integrity, preserving, NLS-A
 data-link layer, HHW-11
 data loss, 9-10
 data output routines, TCTL-2
 DataPair/800, IP-2
 migrating to MirrorDisk/UX, SAT-8
 data paths, SHLS-3
 data path width, setting, DIO-3
 data recovery, 9-10
 data refresh, TCTL-6
 data segment, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 data storage, HHW-7, HHW-8
 data terminal equipment. *See* RS-232-C,
 DQE, RS-232-C, DTE
 data transfer rate in **Systems** file,
 RACS-5
date, NLS-5, SHLS-17
 date, MAIL-3, SAT-2
 format, SAT-2
 setting, SAT-2
date.cat message catalog, NLS-5
 date changes, TFMT-11
date command, BGUX-1, BGUX-5,
 BGUX-10
 date display, NLS-8
 date, locale-sensitive, NLS-6
day keyword, NLS-5
 days, display, NLS-2
day_unit keyword, NLS-5
 DCE, IP-2
 dd command
 caution with LVM disks, SUXP-8
 DDS format (DAT) tape capacity,
 SAT-9
 DDS-format tape
 compared to nine-track magnetic tape,
 HHW-12
 defined, HHW-12
 organization, HHW-12
 resources, HHW-12
 tar, HHW-12
 DDS-format tape drive, HHW-11, IP-5
 device file format, HHW-11
 deactivate capture
 `CTRL-W X C N`, TSM-E
 deactivating a volume group, SAT-8
 deactivating users account, SAT-4
 debugging, SHLS-7, TFMT-17
 Debugging, NPROC-9
 debugging with **.Admin/errors**, RACS-7
 decimal alignment, NPROC-13
 decimal places, NPROC-5
decimal_point keyword, NLS-5
DECODE environment variable, TSM-C
 Decrement, NPROC-8
 decrypting text, TPRC-7
decustomize script, CPP-3, CPP-A
 details, CPP-A
decustomize script, details, CPP-A
.DE (dash list) macro, TFMT-8
.DE (display end) macro, TFMT-12
 default aliases, SHLS-18

- default attributes for destination
 - directories, CPP-2
- Default buffer, ULTG-6
- default environment, BGUX-6
- default environment for Key Shell, SHLS-26
- default fonts, TFMT-4
- default global options, TFMT-22
- default group, SAT-4. *See also* primary group
- default Kermit, RACS-2
- default local login script, HHW-4
- default login script, BGUX-10
 - copying, BGUX-10
- default message
 - alternatives, NLS-7
 - in **catgets** call, NLS-7
 - in default message catalog, NLS-7
- default native language, NLS-4
- default options, BGUX-6
- default printer, SAT-10
- default prompts, BGUX-9
- default settings, changing, MAIL-4
- default shell, SHLS-16
- default softkey, TCTL-13
- default string, NLS-7
- default TSM hotkey, TSM-5
- DEFAULT VALUES , TCTL-8
- default variables, SHLS-16
- defined variables, TPRC-2
- define language definition, NLS-2
- defining function keys, TCTL-6, TSM-6
 - all sessions, TSM-6
- defining functions, SHLS-8
- defining macros, TFMT-4
- Defining new file list for editing, ULTG-9
- defining rules, aliases, SHLS-18
- defining the software product structure, CPP-3
- definition
 - destination device, IUX-4
 - source device, IUX-4
 - system disk, IUX-4
- definition, function key, TCTL-6
- definition of file transfer, RACS-2
- definition of softkeys, SHLS-27
- definitions, SHLS-2
- DEL**, TPRC-9
- delay, TCTL-3
- delay functions, TCTL-2
- delay_output, TCTL-3
- delch, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- delete**, MAIL-8, MAIL-10
- Delete
 - all or part of sentence, paragraph, or section, ULTG-5
 - characters and lines, ULTG-5
 - current position to text pattern, ULTG-5
 - example of deleting characters, ULTG-5
 - repeat last change or deletion, ULTG-5
 - through character on current line, ULTG-5
 - up to character on current line, ULTG-5
 - used to swap characters, ULTG-5
 - used to swap words, ULTG-5
 - word or part of word, ULTG-5
- delete character, TCTL-6, TCTL-13
- delete character, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- Deleted or yanked text, recovering, ULTG-5
- Deleted/yanked text, put back in file, ULTG-9
- Delete/insert buffer size, ULTG-2
- Delete key , TCTL-6
- delete line, TCTL-6, TCTL-13
- delete line, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- Delete line command, TPRC-12

deleteln, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 Delete one or more lines (**ex** command),
 ULTG-9
 delete range of lines, TPRC-6
 deleting a directory with **rmdir**, BGUX-3
 deleting a file with **rm**, BGUX-2
 deleting a message, MAIL-3
 deleting by string search, MAIL-3
 deleting line dot, TPRC-6
 deleting mail messages, BGUX-7
 deleting softkeys, SHLS-26
 deleting text, BGUX-6, TCTL-2,
 TPRC-6
 deleting text from windows, TCTL-2
 delimiters for matches, TPRC-6
 Delimiters for substitute command,
 TPRC-12
 delimiters in awk expressions, TPRC-2
 delimiters, non-printing characters as,
 TFMT-8
 delimiting footnote text, TFMT-13
 del_term, TCTL-3
 delwin, TCTL-3
 demand loadable, HHW-Glossary
 demand-loaded code, HHW-7
 demand loading, HHW-7
 DEMAND_MAGIC, HHW-7
 demand-paged virtual memory,
 HHW-Glossary
 defined, HHW-7
 origin, HHW-7
 demand paging, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 DENIED (CAN'T OPEN), ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 Department of Defense
 Trusted Computer System Evaluation
 Criteria, 1-1, 6-5
 descenders on characters, TFMT-4
 Describe record header, DIO-7
 Describe Record Header, DIO-7
 Description of sample programs' data,
 DIO-7
 description of **tbl** operation, TFMT-21
desfree, HHW-7
 design choices, NPRC-13
 design notes, TPRC-2
 dest
 can't send to system ; queue full,
 ERRM-4
 lost connection, ERRM-4
 ready and waiting, ERRM-4
 dest accepting requests since xx, ERRM-4
 Destination address required, ERRM-2
 destination dest has disappeared,
 ERRM-4
 destination dest is not accepting requests,
 ERRM-4
 destination "dest" non-existent, ERRM-4
 destination dest was already accepting
 requests, ERRM-4
 destination dest was already not
 accepting requests, ERRM-4
 destination dest will no longer accept
 requests, ERRM-4
 destination device, HHW-Glossary
 destination device definition, IUX-4
 destination directory(-d *directory*
 option), CPP-2
 destination line, TPRC-6
 destinations are identical, ERRM-4
 dest is an illegal destination name,
 ERRM-4
 dest is not a printer or a class, ERRM-4
 dest is not a request id, ERRM-4
 dest is not a request id or a printer,
 ERRM-4
 dest not accepting requests since xx
 reason, ERRM-4
 dest not a request id or a destination,
 ERRM-4
 detail log file (SAM), SAT-1

- detecting file system corruption, HHW-8
- detecting irregularities, 5-1
- determining amount of swap space, HHW-7
- Determining file size, ULTG-4
- /dev, HHW-11, 8-8, 9-11
- DEV_BSIZE, HHW-9
- DEV_BSIZE, SAT-7
- /dev/config, HHW-11
- developing and internationalized program, NLS-6
- development of Kermit, RACS-2
- device
 - verifying installation, IP-8
- device adapter, HHW-10, HHW-Glossary
 - 28651A GPIO, IP-3
 - CIO, IP-8
 - installing, IP-3
- device adapter manager (DAM), HHW-11, HHW-Glossary
- device address, IUX-B, IP-8
- device busy, ERRM-2
- device class, IP-8
- DEVICE CLEAR, DIO-4
- device control softkey, TCTL-18
- device driver, HHW-8, HHW-11, HHW-Glossary, TCTL-5
 - major number, HHW-11
 - modem, IP-4
- device driver for
 - 27147A host adapter, IP-3
 - 28615A HP-FL adapter, IP-3
 - 28651A device adapter, IP-3
 - 28655A SCSI/parallel adapter, IP-3
 - 7550B Plus plotter, IP-7
 - 7575A Draftpro DXL/EXL plotter, IP-7
 - 7576A Draftpro DXL/EXL plotter, IP-7
 - 7907A disk drive, IP-5
 - A1999A CD-ROM drive, IP-5
 - C1600A Model 240D plotter, IP-7
 - C1600A Model 240E plotter, IP-7
 - C1601A Model 240D plotter, IP-7
 - C1601A Model 240E plotter, IP-7
 - C1620A Model 355 electrostatic plotter, IP-7
 - C1625A Model 250 plotter, IP-7
 - C1625A Model 255 plotter, IP-7
 - C1627A Model 250 plotter, IP-7
 - C1627A Model 255 plotter, IP-7
 - C1707A CD-ROM drive, IP-5
 - DDS-format tape drive, IP-5
 - Deskjet printers, IP-6
 - impact printers, IP-6
 - LaserJet 2000 printers, IP-6
 - LaserJet III printer models, IP-6
 - LaserJet printer models, IP-6
 - mass storage systems, IP-5
 - Model F100 high-speed printer, IP-6
 - Multiusers Disk Array, IP-5
 - optical disk drive, IP-5
 - optical disk library system, IP-5
 - PaintJet printer, IP-6
 - PaintJet XL printer, IP-6
 - QuietJet Plus printers, IP-6
 - terminals, IP-4
 - ThinkJet printers, IP-6
- device driver name
 - autoch, IP-A
 - autox0, IP-A
 - cio_ca0, IP-A
 - cn, IP-A
 - diaghpib1, IP-A
 - disc1, IP-A
 - disc2, IP-A
 - disc3, IP-A
 - disc4, IP-A
 - gpio0, IP-8, IP-A
 - gpio1, IP-8, IP-A
 - hpfl0, IP-A
 - hpfl1, IP-A

- hplib0, IP-A
- hplib1, IP-A
- instr0, IP-8, IP-A
- lan0, IP-A
- lan1, IP-A
- lpr0, IP-A
- lpr1, IP-A
- lpr2, IP-A
- lpr3, IP-A
- mux0, IP-A
- mux0_16, IP-A
- mux2, IP-A
- mux4, IP-A
- osi0, IP-A
- pdn0, IP-8
- psi0, IP-8
- pty0, IP-A
- pty1, IP-A
- rti0, IP-8
- scc1, IP-A
- scsil, IP-A
- scsi2, IP-A
- tape1, IP-A
- tape2, IP-A
- device drivers, HHW-11
 - adding to kernel using SAM, SAT-2
 - adding with SAM, IP-3
 - addressing, HHW-11
 - and major numbers, HHW-11
 - autoconfigurable, IP-2
 - binding, IP-8
 - CIO, IP-A
 - configuration, HHW-11
 - determining which one, IP-8
 - HP-PB, IP-A
 - not autoconfigurable, IP-2
 - printers, SAT-10
 - removing from kernel using SAM, SAT-2
 - search for with ioscan, IP-8
- device error, TCTL-17
- device file, HHW-11, SHLS-9, TCTL-5
 - block, HHW-8, HHW-11
 - block vs. character, HHW-11
 - character, HHW-8, HHW-11
 - creating, IP-8
 - defined, **IP-8**
 - description, HHW-11
 - example, IP-8
 - listing, IP-8
 - LVM block vs. character, HHW-9
 - modem, IP-4
 - naming convention, HHW-11
 - network, HHW-11
 - path name, HHW-11
- device file directories, HHW-11
- device file for tape (`/dev/rmt/0m`), CPP-2
- “device_file_name”
 - cannot open, ERRM-2
- device files, DIO-7, HHW-11, RACS-4, SAT-10, SUXP-2, SUXP-3, SUXP-6, SUXP-9
 - 9-track magnetic tape drive, HHW-11
 - block, SAT-7
 - cartridge tape drive, HHW-11
 - cua, RACS-4
 - cu1, RACS-4
 - DDS-format tape drive, HHW-11
 - definition, SAT-6, SAT-8
 - direct connections, RACS-4
 - disks, HHW-11
 - HP-IB devices, HHW-11
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
 - logical volumes, block, SAT-8
 - logical volumes, character, SAT-8
 - naming of block device files, SAT-6, SAT-8
 - naming of character device files, SAT-6, SAT-8
 - physical volumes, block, SAT-8
 - physical volumes, character, SAT-8

- QIC-format tape drive, HHW-11
- required for file systems, HHW-8
- role of, HHW-11
- Series 300/400 computers, RACS-4
- Series 700 computers, RACS-4
- Series 800 computers, RACS-4
- starting a **getty**, RACS-4
- tty**, RACS-4
- tttyd**, RACS-4
- Device files, DIO-7
- Device Files, **SUXP-9**
- Device files, Creating, DIO-7
- device file (see special file or interface special file), DIO-3
- device files for Kermit, RACS-2
- device files, listing, DIO-7
- device guidelines
 - SCSI, IP-2
- device ID, DIO-7
- Device ID, DIO-7
- Device ID byte, DIO-7
- Device identification codes, HP-HIL, DIO-7
- device installation
 - autoconfiguration, IP-2
 - guidelines, IP-2
 - requirements, IP-2
 - summary, IP-2
 - summary table, IP-2
 - using SAM, IP-2
- device interfaces, IP-2
- DEVICE LOCKED, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- device manager (DM), HHW-11, HHW-Glossary
- device mapping, HHW-7
- devices. *See* peripherals
 - adding using HP-UX commands, IP-8
 - in clusters, HHW-11
 - not autoconfigurable, IP-8
- Devices**
 - editing, RACS-5
 - devices, character or raw, HHW-11
 - devices, drivers, HHW-11
 - Devices** file, RACS-9, RACS-11
 - equivalent file in Version 2 UUCP, RACS-9
 - device special files, 8-11
 - ownership, 8-11
 - permissions, 8-11
 - device status report, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
 - device swap, SAT-7
 - adding using **swapon**, SAT-7
 - allocating, SAT-7
 - enabling on boot, SAT-7
 - removing, SAT-7
 - device swap space, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 - device transfer pending flags, TCTL-17
 - device type in **Systems** file, RACS-5
 - /dev/kmem**, HHW-11
 - /dev/null**, HHW-11
 - /dev/rmt/0m**, CPP-2
 - /dev/tty**, 9-11
 - /dev/ttyxx is already in use.**, TSM-E
 - df**, SAT-6
 - .DF** (floating display) macro, TFMT-12
 - dfile**, HHW-11
 - lists configured device drivers, HHW-8
 - d_fmt** keyword, NLS-5
 - diacritical marks, TCTL-6
 - diacritical marks, producing, TFMT-16
 - diagnostic bit, SAT-6, SAT-7
 - diagnostic messages, TPRC-2
 - dialback, 8-13
 - Dialcodes** file, RACS-5, RACS-9
 - equivalent file in Version 2 UUCP, RACS-9
 - Dialers** file, RACS-5, RACS-9
 - communication devices, RACS-5
 - DIAL FAILED**, ERRM-4, RACS-9

- dial-in accounts, 8-13
- dialit.c, SUXP-3
- dialit.c file, RACS-5, RACS-9
- dialit program, RACS-5, RACS-7
- DIALOG, RACS-7
- diff, 5-8
- differences among systems, RACS-2
- differences between computers, DIO-2
- digit keyword, NLS-5
- DIL, DIO-1
- DIL programming example, DIO-D
- DIL routines
 - calling from Fortran, DIO-2
 - calling from Pascal, DIO-2
 - calling program structure, DIO-3
 - general-purpose routines, DIO-3
 - HP-IB DIL routines, DIO-4
 - linking, DIO-2
- dimensions, TFMT-2
- dim highlight, TCTL-2
- DIO bus, HHW-10
- DIO-II bus, HHW-10
 - implementation, HHW-10
- Direct Access Secondary Storage ,
 - HHW-12
- direct connection, SUXP-Glossary
- direct connections, RACS-4
- directionality
 - data, NLS-8
- direction keyword, NLS-5
- directive, ALIAS, DIO-7
- Directive, ALIAS, DIO-7
- directories, 5-11
 - accessing, BGUX-3
 - changing who has access to, BGUX-12
 - changing with cd, BGUX-3
 - current working, BGUX-3
 - dynamic, 8-10
 - errors, TSM-E
 - execute/search permission, BGUX-3
 - finding out who has access to, BGUX-3
 - hierarchy, BGUX-3
 - home directory, BGUX-3
 - listing files in, BGUX-3
 - listing with ls, BGUX-3
 - moving and copying files with mv and cp, BGUX-3
 - navigating in, BGUX-3
 - organizing your files, BGUX-3
 - path names, BGUX-3
 - permissions, BGUX-3, BGUX-12
 - protecting with chmod, BGUX-12
 - read permission, BGUX-3
 - removing with rmdir, BGUX-3
 - root (/), BGUX-3
 - search permission, BGUX-3
 - security, BGUX-3, BGUX-12
 - setting permission bits, HHW-8
 - static, 8-10
 - using and organizing files in, BGUX-3
 - wildcard characters in directory names, BGUX-3
 - write permission, BGUX-3
- directory
 - /etc/filesets, SAT-2
 - root (/), BGUX-3
 - /system, SAT-2
 - /usr/tsm, TSM-3, TSM-4, TSM-7
- directory access, 4-1, 4-3
- Directory, change current (ex command), ULTG-9
- DIRECTORY CORRUPTED I= ... (FIX)?, ERRM-4
- Directory name given instead of file to edit, ULTG-3
- directory name illegal - %s, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- Directory not empty, ERRM-2
- directory option, ULTG-11
- Directory stack empty, ERRM-2
- Directory stack not that deep, ERRM-2

- directory structure, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-8
- directory, sub-, BGUX-3
- DIRECTORY TOO SHORT I= ... (FIX)?, ERRM-4
- DIR I= ... PARENT WAS I= ... , ERRM-4
- dirs** command, BGUX-A
- disabled by scheduler, ERRM-4
 - login terminal, ERRM-4
- disabled softkeys, SHLS-27
- disable keyboard, HPterm and Windows/9000, TCTL-18
- Disable Keyswitch Auto-repeat (HILDKR), DIO-7
- disabling an account, 8-17
- disabling device swap, SAT-7
- disabling printers, SAT-10
- disabling run program command, TSM-4
- disabling TSM hotkey, TSM-5
- disappearing output, TFMT-17
- disc0(8.0.0;0x0)/hp-ux Open failure ... , ERRM-2
- disc1**, HHW-11
- disc2**, HHW-11
- disc3**, HHW-11
- Discard buffer and abort session, ULTG-9
- disconnecting from remote systems, RACS-10
- discretionary access control (DAC), **6-5**, 6-9, 7-2, 8-22
- Discretionary Access Control (DAC), HHW-Glossary
- disk, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-9
- disk array
 - 2252B multiuser, IP-5
 - 2252HA multiuser, IP-5
 - 2254B multiuser, IP-5
 - 2254HA multiuser, IP-5
- disk block, SUXP-Glossary
- disk block descriptor (**dbd**), HHW-7
- disk blocks
 - buffer caching, SUXP-6
 - fragments, SUXP-6
- disk drive
 - moving using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - moving using SAM, SAT-5
 - removing using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - removing using SAM, SAT-5
- disk-drive manager, HHW-11
- disk drives
 - configuration information, IP-5
 - drivers for, IP-5
 - installing, IP-5
- diskinfo**, SAT-6
- disk layout, HHW-8, SAT-6
 - sections, SAT-6
 - Series 300/400, HHW-8
 - Series 700, HHW-8
 - Series 800, HHW-8
- diskless workstation, HHW-Glossary
- disk mirroring, SUXP-8
- disk organization
 - Series 300 computers, SUXP-7
 - Series 800 computers, SUXP-7
- disk partition, SUXP-Glossary
- disk partitioning, IUX-H
- disk partitions, 9-12, SUXP-8
 - protecting, 8-12
- disk product ID
 - using **diskinfo** to find, SAT-6
- disk quotas, HHW-Glossary and **/etc/checklist**, HHW-14
- block limits, SAT-6
- commands, HHW-14
- described, SAT-6
- displaying status, HHW-14
- edquota**, HHW-14
- file limits, SAT-6
- file-system guidelines, HHW-14

- hard limits, SAT-6
- how disk quotas work, HHW-14
- individual users, SAT-6
- inetd**, HHW-14
- overview and planning, HHW-14
- planning, SAT-6
- prototype user, SAT-6
- quota**, HHW-14
- quotactl**, HHW-14
- quotaoff**, HHW-14
- quotaon**, HHW-14
- quota** output, HHW-14
- quotas and limits defined, HHW-14
- quotcheck**, HHW-14
- reaching hard limits, SAT-6
- remote enforcement, HHW-14
- repquota**, HHW-14
- rquotad**, HHW-14
- setting time limits, HHW-14
- setting up, SAT-6
- soft limits, SAT-6
- starting, SAT-6
- summarizing disk usage, HHW-14
- turning off, SAT-6
- user perspective, HHW-14
- user warnings, HHW-14
- disks, 9-12
 - device filenames, HHW-11
- disk section, SUXP-Glossary
- disk sectioning, HHW-Glossary, IUX-H
- disk sections, SAT-6, SUXP-7, SUXP-8
 - block device files, SAT-6
 - character device files, SAT-6
 - selecting, SAT-6
 - vs. logical volumes, SUXP-8
- disk sections, Series 800, HHW-8
- disk space, 2-9
 - errors, IUX-K
 - freeing it, IUX-7
 - insufficient, IUX-7
 - manpages, SAT-2
 - organization, SUXP-7
 - shortages, SUXP-7
 - superuser's extra,, SUXP-7
 - system performance, SUXP-7
 - using **vgdisplay**, SAT-6
- Disk Space
 - shortage, **SUXP-7**
- disk space allocation, HHW-8
 - policies, HHW-8
 - using LVM, HHW-9
- disk space usage accounting, HHW-14, SAT-12
- disk spanning
 - guidelines, SAT-8
 - introduced, HHW-9
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
- disk special files, HHW-11, 8-11
- disk type, SAT-6
 - using **diskinfo** to find, SAT-6
- disk usage
 - accounting, SAT-12
 - bdf**, SAT-6
 - df**, SAT-6
 - du**, SAT-6
 - limiting with disk quotas, SAT-6
 - quot**, SAT-6
 - quota**, SAT-6
 - repquota**, SAT-6
- disk usage reported with **du**, HHW-8
- diskusg**, HHW-14, 8-37
- disk writes
 - fs_async**, HHW-8
 - synchronous vs. asynchronous, HHW-8
- display, TCTL-7
 - alphanumeric , TCTL-7
- Display
 - erratic behavior, ULTG-4
 - long lines, ULTG-2
 - scrambled, ULTG-4
- display0**, HHW-11
- displayable character, TCTL-7

- display control keys, TCTL-6
- display enhancements, TCTL-14
 - blinking, TCTL-14
 - example, TCTL-14
 - half bright (or bold), TCTL-14
 - inverse video, TCTL-14
 - table of, TCTL-14
 - underline, TCTL-14
- display functions, TCTL-6
- display functions off, TCTL-13
- display functions on, TCTL-13
- DISPLAY FUNCTNS, TCTL-8
- DISPLAY FUNCTNS softkey, TCTL-18
- display highlighting, TCTL-2
- Displaying ASCII control characters,
 - ULTG-5
- displaying disk-quota status, HHW-14
- displaying logical volume information
 - with **lvdisplay**, SAT-8
- displaying physical volume information,
 - SAT-8
- displaying session number, TSM-5
- displaying user account information,
 - SAT-4
- displaying volume group information
 - vgdisplay**, SAT-6
- displaying volume group information
 - with **vgdisplay**, SAT-8
- D)isplay mail**, MAIL-4
- display memory , TCTL-7
- display memory size, TCTL-17
- display of softkeys, SHLS-26
- display of time, NLS-2
- displayq long, ERRM-4
- displayq short, ERRM-4
- displays, TFMT-12
- Display screen size versus baud rate,
 - ULTG-11
- displays, floating, TFMT-12
- displays, static, TFMT-12
- Display window, ULTG-4
- disseminating security information, 6-4,
 - 8-14
- distribution
 - creating a server, IUX-I
 - isolating a server, IUX-I
 - server log file, IUX-I
 - server overview, IUX-I
 - updating a server, IUX-I
- distribution of Kermit software, RACS-2
- distribution, server requirements, IUX-I
- diversions, TFMT-4
- diversions, unclosed, TFMT-17
- division, NPROC-3, NPROC-12, NPROC-13,
 - SHLS-8, SHLS-21
 - remainder, NPROC-13
- .DL** (dash list) macro, TFMT-10
- d.mac** and **t.mac** files, TFMT-4
- dmesg**, HHW-2, HHW-10
- do**, SHLS-6
- documentation
 - on-line (manpages), SAT-2
- document, end of, TFMT-11
- documents
 - formatting guidelines for simple
 - documents, TFMT-2
 - documents, large, TFMT-9
 - documents, memorandum-style,
 - TFMT-11
 - documents, released-paper-style,
 - TFMT-11
- dodisk**, HHW-14
- domain, HHW-Glossary
- DOMAIN operating system (Series 400),
 - HHW-2
- done**, SHLS-6
- Don't (invert address) command,
 - TPRC-12
- dot assumed by **ed**, TPRC-5
- dot command, SHLS-6
- dot commands, TFMT-1
- dot pointer, TPRC-5

- dot values, TPRC-5
- double quote, SHLS-5
- double quotes, SHLS-17
- double quotes in arguments, TFMT-8
- Double-space text, ULTG-7
- doupdate, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- down arrow key, TCTL-6
- dp**, MAIL-10
- DQE, IP-2
- draino, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- drawing lines, TFMT-4
- driver, HHW-Glossary. *See also* device driver
 - binding, IP-8
- Driver, 8042, DIO-7
- driver, device, TCTL-5
- driver number, DIO-7, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-9
- drivers, configuring, HHW-11
- drivers for disk drives, IP-5
- drivers for tape drives, IP-5
- .ds** define string request, TFMT-7
- dsk**, HHW-11
- dskless_fsbufs**, HHW-8
- .DS** (static display) macro, TFMT-12
- .DS** (static display) not allowed in footnote, TFMT-13
- dst** parameter, SAT-A
- dt**, MAIL-10
- DTC, IP-2
 - 2340A controller, IP-2
 - 2345A controller, IP-2
 - D2355A manager, IP-2
 - J2120A manager, IP-2
- DTE, IP-2
- d_t_fmt** keyword, NLS-5
- du**, SAT-6, SHLS-22
 - explained, HHW-8
 - used in accounting, HHW-14
- dump**, NPROC-8, NPROC-9, 8-37
- dump analysis, 6-10
- dumpmsg**, NLS-5
- dumpmsg** command, NLS-5, NLS-7
- dumps**, HHW-11
- dumps
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
 - moving, SAT-5
- dumps area
 - defined, SAT-7
- dumps logical volumes
 - creating, SAT-8
 - updating BDRA using **lvlnboot -d**, SAT-8
- DUP/BAD I= ... (REMOVE)?, ERRM-4
- duplicate block, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- duplicate blocks, HHW-8
- duplicating
 - top-of-stack, **d**, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
- DUPS/BAD IN ROOT INODE (CONTINUE)?, ERRM-4
- DUP TABLE OVERFLOW (CONTINUE)?, ERRM-4
- dynamic loader (**/lib/dld.sl**)
 - as a shared library, HHW-7
 - how it works, HHW-7
- dynamic swap space, HHW-Glossary
 - allocation, HHW-7
 - file-system swap, HHW-7

E

- e**, TPRC-7
- E**, TPRC-7
- .EC** (equation caption) macro, TFMT-12
- echo**, SHLS-4, SHLS-5, SHLS-14, SHLS-16, SHLS-17, SHLS-19, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
- echo**, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- echo** command, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A, SHLS-4
- ed**, 8-36, TPRC-1
- edcompatible** option, ULTG-11

- ed editor, ULTG-2
- edit, MAIL-10, NPROC-9
- edit, SHLS-9
- Edit
 - opening a session, ULTG-3
- Editable file types, ULTG-2
- Edit a different file without restarting, ULTG-9
- edit editor, ULTG-2
- editing
 - ADMIN file, RACS-5
 - Devices, RACS-5
 - Dialcodes file, RACS-5
 - Permissions file, RACS-5
 - Systems file, RACS-5
- Editing
 - closing a session, ULTG-3
 - directory instead of filename, ULTG-3
 - existing file, ULTG-3
 - new filename, ULTG-3
- editing an ed file, TPRC-4
- editing command line, SHLS-26
- editing command-lines, SHLS-20
- editing commands, TPRC-6
- editing /etc/passwd, SAT-4
- editing existing files, BGUX-6
- editing header, MAIL-3
- editing headers, MAIL-3
- editing in-line, SHLS-20
- editing in mailx, MAIL-10
- editing lines, SHLS-20
- editing mode, SHLS-20
- Editing multiple files, ULTG-8
- editing other files, TPRC-7
- editing scripts, TPRC-9
- editing system files
 - /etc/csh.login, SAT-2
 - /etc/inittab, SAT-2
 - /etc/issue, SAT-2
 - /etc/motd, SAT-2
 - /etc/profile, SAT-2
 - /etc/rc, SAT-2
- editing text, TPRC-6
- editing the S800 file, IP-8
- editing user files
 - .exrc, SAT-2
 - .profile, .cshrc, etc., SAT-2
- edit keys, TCTL-6
- Edit new file from vi without restarting, ULTG-9
- Edit next file in argument list (ex command), ULTG-9
- Editor, MAIL-4
- editor, MAIL-4
- editor
 - vi, TCTL-6
- EDITOR, SHLS-16, SHLS-20
- Editor commands
 - See Commands, TPRC-12
- Editor commands defined, TPRC-10, TPRC-12
- Editor commands script file, use (ex command), ULTG-9
- Editor commands, versus regular expressions, ULTG-A
- Editor configuration, ULTG-11
- Editor configuration, automatic, ULTG-11
- Editor configuration files, ULTG-11
- Editor configuration options, ULTG-11
- EDITOR environment variable, BGUX-10
- EDITOR environment variable, SAT-4
- EDITOR Environment Variable, NPROC-9
- editor options, BGUX-6
- Editor program, edit new file without reloading, ULTG-3
- Editor software version/change date, identify, ULTG-9
- Editor temporary file, ULTG-3
- EDITOR variable, BGUX-9
- editrules, SHLS-27
 - append statement, SHLS-27

- blanks, SHLS-27
- combining expressions, SHLS-27
- dash statement, SHLS-27
- edit statements, SHLS-27
- examples, SHLS-27
- expressions, SHLS-27
- if statement, SHLS-27
- word list, SHLS-27
- edit statements, SHLS-27
- edquota**, HHW-14, SAT-6
 - p**, SAT-6
 - setting time limits, HHW-14
 - t**, SAT-6
- education, 6-4
- EEPROM, HHW-2
- effective group, SAT-4
- effective group ID, HHW-5,
 - HHW-Glossary
- effective user ID, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
- effective user ID (**eu**id), 8-7, 9-2
- eight-bit character set, TCTL-11
- Eight-bit control characters, ULTG-5
- EISA bus, HHW-10
- EISA bus adapter (Series 700), HHW-10
- eisa_config**, HHW-2, HHW-10,
 - HHW-11
- electronic mail, SAT-11
 - elm**, SAT-2
 - mail**, **mailx**, SAT-2
 - setting up, SAT-2
- electronic mail, *see also* mail, BGUX-7
- ellipses, SHLS-15
 - ... symbol, NLS-5
- [...], SHLS-3
- ellipsis symbol, NLS-5
- elm**, MAIL-1, SAT-11
 - setting up, SAT-2
- .elm** directory, MAIL-2
- elmalias**, MAIL-3
- elm** command, *see also* mail, BGUX-7
- elm environment
 - .elm** directory, BGUX-7
 - elmrc** file, BGUX-7
- elmheaders, MAIL-4
- elm mailer, SHLS-26
- elmrc**
 - editing, MAIL-4
- elmrc** file, MAIL-4
- else**, MAIL-10, NPROC-9, SHLS-5
- else stmt, TPRC-2
- emacs**, SHLS-20
 - emacs** in-line editing mode, SHLS-20
- email (*see* electronic mail), SAT-2
- “em” and “en” values, TFMT-4
- Embedded newlines, TPRC-12
- Emergency, preserve file in (**ex**
 - command), ULTG-9
- enable auditing, 2-7, 2-10
- enabled, ERRM-4
- enabled softkeys, SHLS-27
- enable **ed** prompt, TPRC-4
- enable keyboard, HPterm and
 - Windows/9000, TCTL-18
- Enable Keyswitch Auto-repeat 1 and 2
 - (HILER1 and HILER2), DIO-7
- enabling device swap
 - on boot, SAT-7
 - using **swapon**, SAT-7
- enabling **emacs** editor mode, SHLS-20
- enabling file system swap
 - on boot, SAT-7
 - using **swapon**, SAT-7
- enabling printers, SAT-10
- enabling **vi** editor mode, SHLS-20
- encoded value collation, NLS-5
- Encrypted files, ULTG-9
- encrypted password field, 8-4, 8-5
- encrypting text, TPRC-7
- encryption, password, 8-3
- end appending text, TPRC-6
- endif**, MAIL-10, SHLS-14
- Ending an editing session, ULTG-3

- ending an **ed** session, TPRC-4
- Ending a session (also see Terminate),
 ULTG-3
- ending command mode, TSM-4
- ending TSM, TSM-3, TSM-5
- end of document, TFMT-11
- End-of-line blanks, remove, ULTG-7
- End-of-line character in regular
 expressions, ULTG-6, ULTG-A
- end of line matching, TPRC-5
- end of tape (EOT) mark, HHW-12
- End-of-word, move cursor to, ULTG-4
- END statement, TPRC-2
- end TSM
 - CTRL-W Q**, TSM-5
- end-user, NLS-2
- endwin, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
- .EN** (equation start) macro, TFMT-12
- enforcement locking mode, HHW-8
- enforcement mode, HHW-Glossary
- enhancement characters, TCTL-7
- enhancements
 - display, TCTL-7
- enhancements, ANSI escape sequences,
 TCTL-15
- ENOMEM**, HHW-7
- ENOMEM**, HHW-7
- Enq/Ack, TCTL-5
- ENQ (enquire) character, TFMT-4
- entering command mode, RACS-10
- entering commands, SHLS-26
- Enter key , TCTL-6
- ENTER** key pending, TCTL-17
- enter line, TCTL-13
- Enter text in new file, ULTG-3
- entity identifier, DIO-3
- entry gone from printer status file,
 ERRM-4
- ENV**, SHLS-16, SHLS-18, SHLS-23
 - setting for **.kshrc**, SAT-2
- ENV** environment variable, BGUX-10
 - .environ**, BGUX-2, SAT-2
 - environment, BGUX-6, SHLS-4, SHLS-9,
 SHLS-16
 - environment changes, NLS-3
 - environment file
 - .cshrc**, SAT-2
 - .environ**, SAT-2
 - /etc/csh.login**, SAT-2
 - /etc/group**, SAT-2
 - /etc/inittab**, HHW-6, SAT-2
 - /etc/issue**, SAT-2
 - /etc/motd**, SAT-2
 - /etc/passwd**, SAT-2
 - /etc/profile**, SAT-2
 - /etc/rc**, SAT-2
 - /etc/ttytype**, SAT-2
 - .exrc**, SAT-2
 - .kshrc**, SAT-2
 - local files, SAT-2
 - .login**, SAT-2
 - .profile**, SAT-2
 - environment file **/etc/inittab**, SAT-4
 - environment, shell, BGUX-9, BGUX-10
 - environment switching, TFMT-4
 - environment variable
 - CDPATH**, SHLS-4
 - EDITOR**, SAT-4
 - ENV**, SAT-2
 - HOME**, SHLS-4
 - IFS**, SHLS-4
 - LPDEST**, SAT-10
 - MAIL**, SHLS-4
 - MAILCHECK**, SHLS-4
 - MAILPATH**, SHLS-4
 - PATH**, SHLS-4
 - PS1**, SHLS-4
 - PS2**, SHLS-4, SHLS-5
 - setting in C Shell, SHLS-10
 - SHACCT**, SHLS-4
 - SHELL**, SHLS-4
 - TERM**, SAT-2

TERM, SHLS-4, TCTL-2
 TZ, SAT-2
 Environment Variable
 EDITOR, NPROC-9
 LANG, NPROC-7
 environment variables, BGUX-9,
 SHLS-10, SHLS-15, SHLS-16,
 9-1, TSM-C
 assigning values, BGUX-9
 CDPATH, BGUX-10
 DECODE, TSM-C
 definition, BGUX-9
 described, HHW-4
 description, NLS-3
 EDITOR, BGUX-10
 ENV, BGUX-10
 example, NLS-3
 FUNCTION_KEYS, TSM-4, TSM-6,
 TSM-C
 global, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 \$HOME, TSM-3, TSM-4, TSM-7
 HOME, BGUX-9, BGUX-10
 LANG, BGUX-10, NLS-3, NLS-5,
 NLS-7
 LANGOPTS, NLS-3, NLS-4, NLS-5
 LC_ALL, NLS-3
 LC_categories, NLS-5
 LC_COLLATE, NLS-3
 LC_CTYPE, NLS-3
 LC_MESSAGES, NLS-3
 LC_MONETARY, NLS-3
 LC_NUMERIC, NLS-3
 LC_TIME, NLS-3
 local, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 LOGNAME, BGUX-9, BGUX-10,
 BGUX-A, HHW-4
 LPDEST, TSM-7
 MAIL, BGUX-9
 NLSPATH, NLS-3, NLS-4, NLS-5,
 NLS-7, NLS-8
 PATH, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A

PS1, BGUX-9, BGUX-10
 RECURSIVE, TSM-C
 referencing the value in C, BGUX-A
 setting, NLS-3, NLS-5
 SHELL, BGUX-9
 \$TERM, TSM-2, TSM-A, TSM-E
 TERM, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A,
 HHW-4
 TSMCAPTUREDIR, TSM-C, TSM-E
 TSMHOTKEY, TSM-5, TSM-C
 \$TSMINFO, TSM-6
 TSMINFO, TSM-C
 TSMPL, TSM-C
 TSMPL , TSM-7
 TSMPL, TSM-C
 TSMTERM, TSM-A, TSM-C
 TSMTERMPATH, TSM-C
 TZ, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 Environment Variables, NPROC-7,
 NPROC-9
 ENV variable, BGUX-9
 EOT, HHW-12
 .EQ (equation start) macro, TFMT-12
 equal, SHLS-21
 equations, TFMT-12
 equations and other non-table elements,
 TFMT-21
 equations and tables, text with, TFMT-7
 equations in tables, TFMT-22
 equations in tables using **troff** formatter,
 TFMT-21
 equations, list of, TFMT-12
 equations, preprocessing for the **nroff**
 formatter, TFMT-1
 equations, processing, TFMT-21
 equations, tables can contain, TFMT-21
 equations, text with, TFMT-7
 equation titles, TFMT-12
 era_d_fmt keyword, NLS-5
 erase, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 erasechar, TCTL-2, TCTL-3

erase display, ANSI escape sequence,
 TCTL-15
 erase key
 setting, HHW-4
 erase line, ANSI escape sequence,
 TCTL-15
 Erratic display behavior, ULTG-4
 errno
 22 can't read input tape..., ERRM-2
 errno=12 Not enough core, ERRM-2
 errno 6 - no such device or address,
 ERRM-2
errno (INTREXIT), RACS-9
errno (INTREXIT), ERRM-4
errno, using, DIO-3
errno variable, DIO-3
 Error
 line too long, ULTG-3
 typing errors in **ex** command line,
 ULTG-7
 Error 0, ERRM-2
errorbells option, ULTG-11
 error-checking routines, DIO-3
 error code ? in request dest-seqno on
 printer xx, ERRM-4
 error codes, SHLS-8
 Error diagnostics from **ex**, ULTG-9
 error flags, TCTL-17
 error indicator, TPRC-4
 error in printer request dest-seqno,
 ERRM-4
 Error in writing exit status., ERRM-2
 error messages, NLS-B, SHLS-26, TSM-E
 .**Admin/errors** file, RACS-7
 .**Admin/xferstats** file, RACS-7
 changing, TSM-8
 Device Busy, SUXP-6
 DIALOG file, RACS-7
 during boot-up, SUXP-4
 Failed kernel selftest, SUXP-4
 File exists, BGUX-6
 fsck, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
 Line too long, BGUX-6
 .Log files, RACS-7
 Pattern not found, BGUX-6
 Skipping customize script for fileset ...
 , CPP-A
 error messages during update, IUX-7
 error messages in awk, TPRC-2
 error messages in **ed**, TPRC-4
 Error ? occurred., ERRM-4
 error output, SHLS-3
 error "pid" could not open directory ...
 , ERRM-2
 errors, TFMT-17
 data comm, TCTL-17
 device error, TCTL-17
 initialization phase, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
 Errors
 asked for existing file, got new file,
 ULTG-3
 filename specified is a directory,
 ULTG-3
 protection against, ULTG-3
 using undo command, ULTG-5
 wrong filename specified, ULTG-3
errors directory, TSM-E
 ? errors in **ed**, TPRC-4
 errors in **uucp**, RACS-8
 errors, recovering from, BGUX-6
 error, standard, SHLS-17
 error starting up diskless client, ERRM-2
 errors while sending HP-IB commands,
 DIO-4
 Error xx from lockf call on file yy,
 ERRM-4
esac, SHLS-6
escape, MAIL-4, RACS-10
escape_char, NLS-5
 escape character, BGUX-6, SHLS-19,
 SHLS-21
 escape character (\), TFMT-4

- escape code functions, TCTL-8
- escape** command to set escape character, RACS-10
- escape key, BGUX-6, SHLS-17, SHLS-20
- Escape key , TCTL-6
- Escape key, return to command mode, ULTG-5
- escape sequence, TCTL-7
 - ANSI mode, TCTL-14
 - definition, TCTL-11
 - HP mode, TCTL-14
- escape sequences, TCTL-2, TCTL-6, TCTL-9, TFMT-4, TSM-E
 - ANSI, TCTL-15
 - ANSI table, TCTL-C
 - comparison, TCTL-C
 - extended, TCTL-9
 - HPterm, TCTL-C
 - illegal characters in, TCTL-11
 - parameterized, TCTL-11, TCTL-14
 - product-specific, TCTL-10
 - table of, TCTL-C
 - Term0, TCTL-C
 - two-character, TCTL-11, TCTL-13
 - unrecognized, TCTL-11
 - Windows/9000, TCTL-C
- Escape Sequences, NPROC-7
- escape sequences for ITE control, TCTL-9
- escape used in program control, TCTL-2
- Escaping to a shell, ULTG-8
- ESC** key, use of, ULTG-3
- /etc**, HHW-4, 5-10, 8-8
- /etc/auditrc**, 2-5
- /etc/bcheckrc**, HHW-2, SAT-6
 - runs **fsck**, HHW-8
- /etc/brc**, HHW-2
- /etc/btmp**, HHW-4
 - used by login, HHW-4
- /etc/checklist**, HHW-7, SAT-6
 - and swap, HHW-7
- lists mountable file systems, HHW-8
- options for mounting, SAT-6
- quota option, SAT-6
- /etc/copyright** file, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- /etc/csh.login** file, NLS-4
- /etc/csh.login** script, BGUX-10, BGUX-A, HHW-4
- /etc/d.cshrc** script, BGUX-A
- /etc** directory, BGUX-9, TSM-2
- /etc/diskinfo**
 - output explained, HHW-8
 - used when managing disk space, HHW-8
 - used with LVM, HHW-8
- /etc/disktab**, HHW-7, SAT-6, SAT-7
 - explained, HHW-8
 - purpose, HHW-8
 - use as disk and file-system tool, HHW-8
 - used by **newfs**, HHW-8
- /etc/d.login**, HHW-4
- /etc/d.login** script, BGUX-A
- /etc/dmesg**, HHW-2, HHW-10, SAT-7
- /etc/d.profile** script, BGUX-10
- /etc/exports**, SAT-6, 5-7
- /etc/filesets**, 2-4
- /etc/filesets** directory, SAT-2
- /etc/ftpusers**, protecting accounts with, 10-5
- /etc/getty**, HHW-2, HHW-12
- /etc/gettydefs**, HHW-12
- /etc/group**, 5-9, 8-4, 8-5, 8-14, 8-18, 8-19, 8-20
- /etc/hosts**, BGUX-11, SAT-6
- /etc/hosts.equiv**, 10-2
- /etc/init**, HHW-2, HHW-6
- /etc/inittab**, HHW-2, HHW-6, 8-8
 - action, HHW-2
 - boot, HHW-2
 - bootwait, HHW-2

default run levels, HHW-2
 /etc/bcheckrc, HHW-2
 /etc/brc, HHW-2
 /etc/recovers1, HHW-2
 initdefault, HHW-2
 process, HHW-2
 respawn, HHW-2
 run-levels, HHW-2
 syntax, HHW-2
 sysinit, HHW-2
 /etc/inittab file, RACS-9
 /etc/inittab file
 modem, IP-4
 terminal, IP-4
 /etc/ioconfig, HHW-11
 /etc/ioint, HHW-2
 /etc/ioscan, HHW-10
 /etc/loggingroup, 8-20
 /etc/lvmpvg, HHW-9
 /etc/lvmrc, HHW-2
 /etc/lvmtab, HHW-9
 /etc/master, HHW-11
 /etc/mirrorrc, HHW-2
 /etc/motd file, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 /etc/mount, 8-17, 9-12
 /etc/netgroup, 5-7
 /etc/newconfig/auditrc, 2-5
 /etc/passwd, SHLS-16, 5-8, 8-1, 8-3,
 8-4, 8-5, 8-8, 8-14, 8-17, 8-18, 8-20,
 8-24, 9-11
 syntax, HHW-4
 /etc/passwd file, BGUX-9, BGUX-A,
 RACS-5, RACS-9
 /etc/powerfail, HHW-2
 /etc/pre_init_rc, HHW-2
 /etc/profile, SHLS-16
 /etc/profile file, NLS-4
 /etc/profile file, SHLS-26
 /etc/profile script, BGUX-9,
 BGUX-10, HHW-4
 /etc/rc, HHW-2, HHW-7, HHW-14,
 SAT-6, 8-8
 use in accounting, HHW-14
 /etc/rc file, RACS-9
 /etc/recovers1, HHW-2
 /etc/ttytype file
 modem, IP-4
 terminal, IP-4
 /etc/umount, 8-17
 /etc/utmp, 8-10
 /etc/wtmp, HHW-4, HHW-14, 8-10
 used by login, HHW-4
 /etc/wtmp and connect session
 accounting, HHW-14
 ETX (end-of-text) character, TFMT-4
 EUC (Extended UNIX Code) character
 set, NLS-2
 European characters, TCTL-11,
 TCTL-16
 eval, SHLS-6, SHLS-24
 eval(), NPROC-10
 evaluating file status, SHLS-13
 Evaluation Function, NPROC-10
 Evaluation Order, NPROC-8
 event arguments, modifying, SHLS-11
 event failure, 7-9
 event number, SHLS-11
 events, auditable, 7-2
 events, re-executing, SHLS-11
 events, referencing, SHLS-11
 event success, 7-9
 event text, SHLS-11
 example
 display enhancements, TCTL-14
 softkeys, TCTL-14
 example, DIL programming, DIO-D
 example file transfer, RACS-10
 Example I/O commands, TPROC-12
 example programs
 editor, TCTL-2, TCTL-4
 highlight, TCTL-2, TCTL-4

scatter, TCTL-4
 show, TCTL-4
 termhl, TCTL-2, TCTL-4
 two, TCTL-2, TCTL-4
 window, TCTL-2, TCTL-4
 examples
 beginning of several ones, RACS-2
 CDFinfo keyword, CPP-3
 chat scripts, RACS-5
 COMMANDS entry in **Permissions** file,
 RACS-5
 converting to HoneyDanBer UUCP,
 RACS-9
 coordinating UUCP node names ,
 RACS-5
 copyright keyword, CPP-3
 customize keyword, CPP-3
 decustomize keyword, CPP-3
 entry in **ADMIN** file, RACS-5
 entry in **Dialcodes** file, RACS-5
 entry in **/etc/passwd** for **uucp**,
 RACS-9
 entry in **Systems** file for direct
 connection, RACS-5
 entry in **Systems** file for modem
 connection, RACS-5
 entry in **Systems** file for passive
 system, RACS-5
 execution files, RACS-9
 fileset_dependency (**dep**) keyword,
 CPP-3
 fileset_description (**fd**) keyword,
 CPP-3
 fileset_directory_permission
 (**fdperm**) keyword, CPP-3
 fileset_file_permission (**ffperm**)
 keyword, CPP-3
 fileset_flags (**ff**) keyword, CPP-3,
 CPP-A
 fileset_name (**fn**) keyword, CPP-3

fileset_version (**fv**) keyword,
 CPP-3
Files (**F**) keyword, CPP-3
 finding your system's node name,
 RACS-5
fpkg command lines, CPP-2
getty entry in **/etc/inittab** file,
 RACS-4
 HP 1000 to HP 9000, RACS-2
 installation control script, CPP-3
instruction_set (**is**) keyword,
 CPP-3
 keywords, full or short version, CPP-3
 lock files, RACS-9
 log file, CPP-4
LOGNAME entry in **Permissions** file,
 RACS-5
MACHINE entry in **Permissions** file,
 RACS-5
 manual procedure for setting up
 UUCP, RACS-9
media_format keyword, CPP-3
media_order keyword, CPP-3
 minor numbers for Series 300/400
 devices, RACS-4
 minor numbers for Series 700 devices,
 RACS-4
 minor numbers for Series 800 devices,
 RACS-4
 packaging process, CPP-4
partition_description (**pd**)
 keyword, CPP-3
partition_name (**pn**) keyword, CPP-3
 PC and mainframe, RACS-2
 PC and mainframe interactively,
 RACS-2
 Product Specification File, CPP-4
pseudo_root (**pr**) keyword, CPP-3
 running from a command line, RACS-2
 sample entry for **Devices** file, RACS-5
 sample entry for **Dialers** file, RACS-5

sample entry for `/etc/group`, RACS-5
 setting your system's node name,
 RACS-5
 specifying file or directory permissions
 at the file level, CPP-3
 specifying files with the `Files` keyword,
 CPP-3
system_architecture_type (`sys`)
 keyword, CPP-3
systemfile keyword, CPP-3
 temporary files, RACS-9
 testing for a successful UUCP
 connection, RACS-6
 transferring a file using `cu` , RACS-8
 using `cu` with a direct connection,
 RACS-6, RACS-8
 using `cu` with a modem connection,
 RACS-6, RACS-8
 using `cu` with kermit, RACS-2
 using `SQFILE` to implement sequence
 checking, RACS-9
 using `uulog` to display log information,
 RACS-8
 using `uname` to find UUCP node
 name, RACS-8
 using `uupick`, RACS-8
 using `uustat` to check last transfer,
 RACS-9
 using `uustat` to check queued jobs,
 RACS-9
 using `uusub`, RACS-8
 using `uuto`, RACS-8
 using `uux` , RACS-8
`/usr/lib/dialit.c` file, RACS-5
`/usr/lib/dialit` file, RACS-5
uucico as a child process, RACS-9
VALIDATE entry in `Permissions` file,
 RACS-5
 viewing log messages in `.Log/uucico`,
 RACS-7
 work files, RACS-9

examples and procedures for Kermit,
 RACS-2
 examples of doing calculations, TPRC-2
 examples of using `awk`, TPRC-2
 Example substitute commands, TPRC-12
EXCESSIVE BAD BLKS I= ...
 (CONTINUE)?, ERRM-4
EXCESSIVE BAD BLKS IN BIT MAPS
 (CONTINUE)?, ERRM-4
EXCESSIVE DUP BLKS I= ...
 (CONTINUE)?, ERRM-4
 exchange , HHW-Glossary
ex, change from to **vi**, ULTG-7
 exchange module, DIO-7
 exchange module, report security format
 for an, DIO-7
 Exchange text with hold area, TPRC-12
ex, change to from **vi**, ULTG-7
 exclude from scan
 `CTRL-W X I session-number Y`,
 TSM-4
 `CTRL-W X I Y`, TSM-4
 excluding a character set, TPRC-5
ex command
 abbreviate/unabbreviate, ULTG-9
 aborting the command, ULTG-9
 abort session after saving buffer,
 ULTG-9
 abort session and discard buffer,
 ULTG-9
 append buffer to file, ULTG-9
 append text after current line, ULTG-9
 append text, then toggle autoindent,
 ULTG-9
 change current directory, ULTG-9
 change line or lines to new text,
 ULTG-9
 change line or lines to new text, then
 toggle autoindent, ULTG-9
 change to open mode, ULTG-9

changing from **vi** to **ex** and vice versa,
 ULTG-9
 copy lines to new location, ULTG-9
 delete one or more lines, ULTG-9
 edit a different file without restarting,
 ULTG-9
 edit new file from **vi** without restarting,
 ULTG-9
 edit next file in argument list, ULTG-9
 execute a buffer as an **ex** command,
 ULTG-9
 execute shell command from editor,
 ULTG-9
 exit, terminate session, ULTG-9
 finding tabs and control characters,
 ULTG-9
 force write buffer to existing file,
 ULTG-9
 get editor commands from script file,
 ULTG-9
 global command, ULTG-9
 global searches, ULTG-9
 identify editor software version/change
 date, ULTG-9
 insert new text, ULTG-9
 insert new text, then toggle autoindent,
 ULTG-9
 join lines and trim whitespace, ULTG-9
 list lines and show tab and EOL
 characters, ULTG-9
 map macro to function key, ULTG-9
 mark lines, ULTG-9
 merge command standard output into
 buffer, ULTG-9
 merge external file into text buffer,
 ULTG-9
 miscellaneous commands, ULTG-9
 move lines to new location, ULTG-9
 next file in argument list, edit, ULTG-9
 pipe buffer to a UNIX command,
 ULTG-9

preserve file in emergency, ULTG-9
 print current or addressed line number,
 ULTG-9
 print lines, including line number,
 ULTG-9
 print one or more lines, ULTG-9
 print UNIX **vi/ex** command argument
 list, ULTG-9
 print window containing *count* lines,
 ULTG-9
 process all lines containing *pattern*,
 ULTG-9
 put yanked/deleted text back in file,
 ULTG-9
 recover buffer file after crash, ULTG-9
 regular expressions used in, ULTG-9
 repeat execution of previous shell
 command from editor, ULTG-9
 repeat last substitution, ULTG-9
 rewind argument list to first file and
 discard buffer, ULTG-9
 rewind argument list to first file, save
 buffer, ULTG-9
 set configuration option to new value,
 ULTG-9
 shift lines right or left, ULTG-9
 spawn new shell from editor, ULTG-9
 substitute text within line or lines,
 ULTG-9
 toggle autoindent after appending
 text, ULTG-9
 unabbreviate, ULTG-9
 undoing previous, ULTG-9
 undo previous change, ULTG-9
 using tags to change editing location,
 ULTG-9
write and quit, terminate session,
 ULTG-9
 write buffer as standard input to
 UNIX command, ULTG-9
 write buffer to file, ULTG-9

- xit**, terminate session, ULTG-9
- yank text into buffer, ULTG-9
- ex** commands
 - building commands, ULTG-9
 - command format, ULTG-9
 - comments in, ULTG-9
 - description, ULTG-9
 - flags and options after, ULTG-9
 - format, ULTG-9
 - line addressing, ULTG-9
 - multiple commands per line, ULTG-9
 - reporting large changes after, ULTG-9
 - using, ULTG-9
- ex** commands, aborting, ULTG-7
- exec**, HHW-7, SHLS-8, SHLS-24
 - calls to, NLS-8
- Exec failed on remote., ERRM-2
- Exec format error, ERRM-2
- EXEC_MAGIC, HHW-7
- executable code
 - handling , HHW-7
 - types, HHW-7
- Executable file incompatible with
 - hardware, ERRM-2
- executable files, SHLS-21
- execute**, NPROC-7, NPROC-9
- Execute a buffer as an **ex** command, ULTG-9
- execute permission, HHW-8
- execute permission for files, BGUX-2, BGUX-12
- execute/search permission for directories, BGUX-3, BGUX-12
- Execute shell command from editor, ULTG-9
- executing
 - from input source, ?, NPROC-12
 - HP-UX commands, !, NPROC-12
 - stack string, x, NPROC-12
- Executing a buffer as a command, ULTG-7
- executing awk, TPRC-2
- Executing colon (**ex**) commands, ULTG-7
- executing commands, SHLS-3, SHLS-8
- executing commands in shell, SHLS-6
- executing Kermit commands, RACS-2
- executing nonsequential commands, SHLS-3
- executing scripts, SHLS-14, SHLS-21
- executing sequential commands, SHLS-3
- executing shell commands, TPRC-7
- executing shell programs, SHLS-4
- execution, SHLS-9
- Execution Control, NPROC-9
- execution files, RACS-9
- execv**, 7-2
- execve**, 7-2
- .EX** (exhibit caption) macro, TFMT-12
- exhibits, list of, TFMT-12
- exhibit titles, TFMT-12
- EXINIT** variable, ULTG-11
- Existing file, append workfile to, ULTG-8
- Existing file, editing an, ULTG-3
- Existing file, protecting an, ULTG-3
- exit**, HHW-5, MAIL-10, NPROC-6, NPROC-9, SHLS-5, SHLS-16, SHLS-24, 7-2
- exit, TPRC-2
- exit a loop, SHLS-6
- exit** command, BGUX-1, BGUX-9
- exit **ftp**
 - bye**, BGUX-11
- exiting, SHLS-16
- exiting absolutely, TPRC-8
- exiting a shell, TSM-4
- exiting command mode, TSM-4
- exiting **ed**, TPRC-8
- exiting **elm**, MAIL-3
- exiting Kermit, RACS-2
- exiting Key Shell, SHLS-26
- exiting **rlogin**, BGUX-11
- exiting **vi**, BGUX-6

exit macros, user, TFMT-9
exit status, SHLS-5
 Exit, terminate session, ULTG-9
 exit the program, **q**, NPROC-12
 exit TSM
 `CTRL-WQ`, TSM-5
 exp, TPRC-2
exp(), NPROC-10
expand, MAIL-4
 expanded characters, NLS-2
 expanding tables, TFMT-22
 Expanding tabs into spaces, ULTG-10
 expansion
 file name, SHLS-17
 path name, SHLS-17
 expansion metacharacters, SHLS-12
Expires:, MAIL-3
 exponentiation, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
export, SHLS-4, SHLS-16, SHLS-18,
 SHLS-24
export command, BGUX-10
 exporting aliases, SHLS-18
 exporting variables, BGUX-10, SHLS-16
expr, SHLS-8
 expressions, NPROC-3
 Boolean operators, TPRC-2
 combinations of patterns, TPRC-2
 delimiters, TPRC-2
 named, NPROC-3
 primitive, NPROC-3
 ranges, TPRC-2
 regular, TPRC-2
 relational, TPRC-2
 Expressions, NPROC-7, NPROC-8
 expressions in awk, TPRC-2
 Expressions, regular, TPRC-12
 expressions, shell script, SHLS-14
 Expression syntax, ERRM-2
 .**exrc**, SAT-2
 .**exrc** file, BGUX-6
 .**exrc** file , TCTL-6
 .**exrc** files, ULTG-11
exrc files, ULTG-11
ex search-and-replace command
 structure, ULTG-7
 Extend Character key, TCTL-6
 extended capabilities of terminals,
 TSM-A
 extended characters, TCTL-6
 Extended Describe (HILED), DIO-7
 Extended Describe Record, DIO-7
 extended escape sequence, TCTL-7
 extended escape sequences, TCTL-9
 Extended Industry Standard
 Architecture (E/ISA) bus, HHW-10
 extended resolution graphics, TCTL-5
extendfs, SAT-8
 extendfs(1M)
 device file for LVM, HHW-9
 extending a file system **extendfs**, SAT-8
 extending a volume group, SAT-8
 Extension Module, DIO-7
 extent, SUXP-Glossary
 defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
 introduced, HHW-9
 extents, SAT-8, **SUXP-8**
 logical, SAT-8
 physical, SAT-8
 stale, SAT-8
 extent size introduced, HHW-9
 external access, 8-13
 external buses
 defined, HHW-10
 External file, merge into text buffer,
 ULTG-9
 External mode, ULTG-2
ex to **vi**, switching from, ULTG-2
 EXTRA ‘.’ ENTRY I= ... (FIX)?,
 ERRM-4
 EXTRA ‘.’ ENTRY I= ... (FIX)?,
 ERRM-4
 extra line space function, TFMT-4

F

- f**, NPROC-12, NPROC-13, TPROC-7
- factory-floor communication, HHW-10
- factory-floor devices, HHW-11
- failed access, 7-17
- FAILED (ACU write), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- FAILED (AUTODIAL), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- FAILED (BAD LOGIN/MACHINE COMBINATION), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- failed caller script, RACS-7
- FAILED (call to "nodename"), ERRM-4
- FAILED (call to *nodename*), RACS-9
- FAILED (CAN'T CREATE TM), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- FAILED (conversation complete), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- FAILED (generic call to *gdial*), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- FAILED (generic open), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- FAILED (startup), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- failure, event, 7-9
- fbackup**, 8-37, 9-8
 - active files, SAT-9
 - backup levels, SAT-9
 - crossing NFS mount points, SAT-9
 - excluded files, SAT-9
 - graph file, SAT-9
 - included files, SAT-9
 - multiple devices, SAT-9
 - syntax, SAT-9
- fbackup**
 - no such device or address ... , ERRM-2
- fbckup**
 - examples, SAT-9
- fc**, SHLS-20, SHLS-24
- fc**, DIO-7
- FCEDIT, SHLS-16, SHLS-20
- .FC** (formal close) macro, TFMT-11
- fchmod**, 7-2
- fchown**, 7-2
- fcntl**, HHW-8
- fcpacl**, 8-36
- .FD** (footnote style) macro, TFMT-13
- .FD** macro, TFMT-7
- features
 - Key Shell, SHLS-25
 - Korn Shell, SHLS-25
- features of **awk**, TPROC-2
- features of Korn Shell, SHLS-15
- features of POSIX Shell, SHLS-15
- Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS), SAT-C
- .FE** (footnote end) macro, TFMT-13
- f** files, **b** used, **r** free (**y** frags, **z** blocks), ERRM-4
- fg**, SHLS-22, SHLS-24
- fgetacl**, 8-35
- .FG** (figure title) macro, TFMT-12
- fi**, NPROC-9
- fiber-link interface , HHW-11
- fiber-optic link. *See* HP-FL
- field
 - attribute , TCTL-6
- field , TCTL-7
- field delimiter characters, TFMT-4
- fields, TFMT-4
- field separator, TPROC-2
- fields in **awk** records, TPROC-2
- field variables, TPROC-2
- FIFO, HHW-8, HHW-10, SHLS-9
 - Classes—, ERRM-4
 - Destinations—, ERRM-4
 - Printers—, ERRM-4
 - 'xx' ?, ERRM-4
- figures, list of, TFMT-12
- figure titles, TFMT-12
- file**, MAIL-10
- file, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-9

/usr/adm/fbackupfiles/dates,
 SAT-9
 changed size, ERRM-4
 core, SUXP-7, SUXP-10
 crontab, SAT-12
 csh.login, SAT-4
 .cshrc, SAT-2, SAT-4
 d.profile, SAT-4
 /etc/bcheckrc, SAT-6, SUXP-5
 /etc/brc, SUXP-5
 /etc/btmp, SUXP-7
 /etc/checklist, SAT-6, SAT-7
 /etc/clusterconf, SUXP-4, SUXP-5
 /etc/csh.login, SAT-2
 /etc/disktab, SAT-6, SUXP-7
 /etc/d.profile, SAT-2
 /etc/gettydefs, SUXP-9
 /etc/group, SAT-2, SAT-4
 /etc/hosts, SAT-2
 /etc/inittab, SAT-2, SAT-4,
 SUXP-3, SUXP-5, SUXP-9
 /etc/issue, SAT-2
 /etc/loggingroup, SAT-4
 /etc/lvmconf, SUXP-8
 /etc/lvmtab, SUXP-8, SUXP-8
 /etc/mnttab, SUXP-6
 /etc/motd, SAT-2
 /etc/passwd, SAT-2, SAT-4, SUXP-3
 /etc/profile, SAT-2
 /etc/ptmp, SAT-4
 /etc/rc, SAT-2, SAT-6, SAT-12,
 SUXP-5, SUXP-6
 /etc/ttytype, SAT-2
 /etc/utmp, SUXP-7
 /etc/vgsync, SUXP-8
 /etc/wtmp, SUXP-7
 .exrc, SAT-2
 /hp-ux, SUXP-5, SUXP-8
 .kshrc, SAT-2
 LIF:LABEL, SUXP-8
 .login, SAT-2, SAT-4

Permission denied, ERRM-4
 .profile, SAT-2, SAT-4
 profile, SAT-4
 quotas, SAT-6
 S800, SUXP-8
 /SYSBACKUP, SAT-2
 /tmp/cluster.log, SUXP-4
 ttytype, SAT-2
 /usr/adm/errorlog, SUXP-4
 /usr/adm/fbackupfiles/dates,
 SAT-9
 /usr/adm/rbootd.log, SUXP-4
 /usr/bin/x11start, SAT-2
 /usr/lib/uucp/Devices, SUXP-3
 /usr/lib/uucp/Dialers, SUXP-3
 /usr/lib/uucp/Permissions,
 SUXP-3
 /usr/lib/uucp/Systems, SUXP-3
 /usr/lib/uxbootlf, SUXP-8
 /usr/spool/lp/cmodel/rcmodel,
 SAT-10
 /usr/spool/lp/lpana.log, SAT-10
 /usr/spool/lp/smodel/rsmodel,
 SAT-10
 /usr/spool/uucp/DIALOG, SUXP-3
 write error, ERRM-4

File

append workfile to existing, ULTG-8
 automatic configuration, ULTG-11
 backup before **ex** command, ULTG-7
 change current workfile name, ULTG-8
 change files without reloading editor
 program, ULTG-3
 current position in, ULTG-4
 determining size of, ULTG-4
 edit existing, ULTG-3
 .exrc files, ULTG-11
 merge external file into text, ULTG-8
 merge external file into text buffer
 (**ex** command), ULTG-9

- modify current workfile name before
 - write operation, ULTG-8
- pipe workfile to a command, ULTG-8
- protect from editor overwrite, ULTG-3
- save all or part of current workfile,
 - ULTG-8
- search for pattern, then merge external
 - file, ULTG-8
- write all or part to UNIX command,
 - ULTG-10
- file access, controlling, 4-1, 8-22, 8-38
- file access from inode to data blocks,
 - HHW-8
- file access permissions, SAT-4
- file dequeued, ERRM-4
- file descriptor, SHLS-8
- file (file) open failure <errno = xx>,
 - ERRM-4
- file group ownership, SAT-4
- file hierarchy, NLS-4
- File I/O, NPROC-10
- File list, defining new list for editing,
 - ULTG-9
- file location keywords, CPP-3
- file locking, HHW-Glossary
- file mark, HHW-12, HHW-Glossary
- File marker, set (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- File markers used to save part of workfile,
 - ULTG-8
- file name, TPROC-7
- file name completion, SHLS-17
- file name conventions, device, HHW-11
- Filename expansion in commands,
 - ULTG-9
- file name generation, SHLS-3
- file name length, SAT-6
- Filename length, ULTG-2
- filename metacharacters, SHLS-12
- Filenames
 - metacharacters in, ULTG-8
- file names of shells, SHLS-1
- file name substitution, SHLS-17
- file name substitution metacharacters,
 - SHLS-17
- file owner, HHW-8
- file ownership, RACS-7, SAT-4
- file permissions, RACS-7, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3,
 - 4-5, **8-7-13**, 8-22, 9-1, 9-10
- listing, 4-2
- modes, 9-3
- numeric mode, BGUX-12
- symbolic mode, BGUX-12
- file, relative position, TPROC-5
- files
 - access control list (ACL), HHW-8
 - access control lists, SAT-4
 - accessing, BGUX-2
 - access permissions, SAT-4
 - ADMIN**, RACS-5, RACS-9
 - .Admin** directory, RACS-9
 - .Admin/xferstats** file, RACS-7
 - advisory locks, HHW-8
 - archiving, SUXP-7
 - binary, RACS-9
 - block and character device, HHW-11
 - byte count, 5-12
 - changing access to, BGUX-12
 - concepts, BGUX-2
 - copying between directories, BGUX-2,
 - BGUX-3
 - copying with **cp**, BGUX-2
 - corrupt, SUXP-6
 - .Corrupt** directory, RACS-9
 - corrupted, SUXP-6
 - creating access control list entries,
 - SAT-4
 - creating **.tsm** file, TSM-5
 - creating with **cat**, BGUX-2
 - data, RACS-9
 - data execution, RACS-9
 - definition of file transfer, RACS-2
 - determining file system, SUXP-6

- device, HHW-11
- device file for tape (`/dev/rmt/0m`),
CPP-2
- device files, RACS-2
- device files for Series 300, RACS-2
- device files for Series 800, RACS-2
- Devices**, RACS-9
- Dialcodes**, RACS-5, RACS-9
- Dialers**, RACS-9
- dialit.c**, RACS-9
- DIALOG**, RACS-7
- `/etc/profile`, SHLS-26
- execution, RACS-9
- fcntl**, HHW-8
- format and compatibility, HHW-8
- image data, RACS-9
- inittab**, RACS-9
- installation control scripts, CPP-3
- Installation Control Scripts, CPP-A
- interrupting a transfer, RACS-2
- invisible file names, BGUX-2
- `.kermrc`, RACS-2
- `.keyshrc`, SHLS-26
- `.kshrc`, SHLS-26
- library, RACS-9
- listing, BGUX-2
- locating by access control list entry,
SAT-4
- locating by both user and group
ownership, SAT-4
- locating by file ownership, SAT-4
- locating by file type, SAT-4
- locating by group ownership, SAT-4
- location of Kermit, RACS-2
- lock and temporary files, RACS-9
- lockf**, HHW-8
- locking, HHW-8
- .Log** directory, RACS-9
- log file example, CPP-4
- log file (`/tmp/fpkg.log`), CPP-2

- log, information, and directories,
RACS-2
- Maxuuscheds**, RACS-9
- Maxuuxqts**, RACS-9
- missing, SUXP-6
- moving, SUXP-7
- moving between directories, BGUX-3
- naming, BGUX-2
- `.Old` directory, RACS-9
- organizing in directories, BGUX-3
- ownership, RACS-9, SAT-4, SUXP-6
- passwd**, RACS-9
- permissions, BGUX-2, BGUX-12,
SUXP-6
- Permissions**, RACS-5, RACS-8,
RACS-9
- Poll**, RACS-9
- printing, BGUX-2
- Product Specification File, CPP-1,
CPP-3
- Product Specification File example,
CPP-4
- .profile**, TSM-2
- `.profile`, SHLS-26
- protecting with **chmod**, BGUX-12
- protection, HHW-8
- protection modes, RACS-9
- rc**, RACS-9
- removing, SUXP-7
- removing access control list entries,
SAT-4
- removing with **rm**, BGUX-2
- renaming with **mv**, BGUX-2
- replacing access control list entries,
SAT-4
- security, BGUX-12
- .Sequence**, RACS-9
- SESSION.tsmkey**, TSM-6
- sharing, HHW-8
- `.softkeys`, SHLS-26
- special, HHW-11

status, RACS-9
 .**Status** directory, RACS-9
 system, SAT-2
Systems, RACS-5, RACS-9
 temporary files, RACS-9
 terminal description file, TSM-2
 transfer commands, RACS-2
 transfer mechanism, RACS-2
 transferring, HHW-8
 .**tsmkeys**, TSM-6
 .**tsmprint**, TSM-3
 TSM program choices file .**tsm**,
 TSM-5
 typical execution file, RACS-9
 using one to execute commands,
 RACS-2
 /usr/keysh/C/keyshrc, SHLS-26
 /usr/keysh/C/softkeys, SHLS-26,
 SHLS-27
uucppublic, RACS-9
 UUCP structure, RACS-9
 viewing contents of, BGUX-2
 wildcard characters (?, *) in file
 names, BGUX-3
 work, RACS-9
 .**Workspace** directory, RACS-9
 .**Xqtdir** directory, RACS-9
Files
 changing in multi-file edit, ULTG-8
 copy or move text between, ULTG-8
 editing multiple, ULTG-8
 simultaneous edit of two, ULTG-8
 switching between two being edited,
 ULTG-8
 files and directories, system, 8-8
 fileset
 as part of product structure, CPP-3
 attributes, CPP-3
 keyword for CDFinfo file, CPP-3
 keyword for copyright, CPP-3
 keyword for **customize** script, CPP-3
 keyword for **decustomize** script,
 CPP-3
 keyword for dependencies, CPP-3
 keyword for description, CPP-3
 keyword for directory permissions,
 CPP-3
 keyword for file permissions, CPP-3
 keyword for flags, CPP-3
 keyword for instruction set, CPP-3
 keyword for name, CPP-3
 keyword for other /**system** files,
 CPP-3
 keyword for specifying media format
 version, CPP-3
 keyword for specifying order of filesets,
 CPP-3
 keyword for system architecture type,
 CPP-3
 keyword for version, CPP-3
 NET-PERIPH, IP-6, SAT-10
 NONHPTERM, SAT-2
 SAM, SAT-1
 X11-RUN, SAT-1
 fileset, **AUDIT**, 2-4
 fileset partitions, SAT-2
 filesets, SAT-2
 HP-UX products, IUX-J
 information, IUX-J
 File size, ULTG-2
 file size inconsistencies, HHW-8
 file size in **ed**, TPRC-4
 file size, using **col** to reduce output,
 TFMT-21
 file sorting
 sort , BGUX-8
 File Space Switch (FSS) size, 2-8, 7-10
 files, printing and formatting existing,
 TFMT-21
 file status evaluation, SHLS-13
 file structure of UUCP, RACS-9

file system, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-6,
 SUXP-7, SUXP-Glossary
 adding to **/etc/checklist**, HHW-8
 alternate superblock locations, HHW-8
 associating file system with disk,
 HHW-8
 backups, SUXP-6
 block size, SAT-6
 boot area, HHW-8
 buffer cache, HHW-8
 bytes per inode, SAT-6
 checking, HHW-2
 checking consistency, SAT-6
 connectivity checks by **fsck**, HHW-8
 corruption, HHW-8, SUXP-6
 corruption (symptoms of), SUXP-6
 creating, HP-UX commands, SAT-6
 creating with **newfs**, SAT-6
 creation, HHW-8
 cylinder group, HHW-8
 cylinder group updated, HHW-8
 data blocks, HHW-8, SUXP-6
 data blocks released, HHW-8
 data storage, HHW-8
 debugger (**fsdb**), HHW-8
 device files required, HHW-8
 disk blocks, SUXP-6
 disk layout, HHW-8
 disk sections, HHW-8
 displaying free blocks with **bdf**,
 HHW-8
du reports disk usage, HHW-8
 file cabinet analogy, HHW-8
 finding, NLS-4
 fragments, SUXP-6
 fragment size, SAT-6
 free space, HHW-8
 HFS, HHW-8
 how files are modified, HHW-8
 immediate reporting, HHW-8
 inconsistency, SUXP-6
 indirect blocks, SUXP-6
 inode creation, HHW-8
 inode error messages, HHW-8
 inodes, SUXP-6
 inodes written, HHW-8
 layout, HHW-8
 logical volumes, HHW-8
 logical vs. physical layout, SUXP-6
 lost+found directory, SUXP-6
 mapping inode to file data blocks,
 HHW-8
 mounting, SUXP-6
 on logical volume, SUXP-8
 organization, NLS-4
 orphaned files, SUXP-6
 parameters, SAT-6
 permission bits, HHW-8
 purpose of mounting and unmounting,
 HHW-8
 relationship to disk, HHW-8
 reserved area, SAT-6
 reserving free space, HHW-8
 root, HHW-2, SUXP-7
 size, HHW-8
 structure of, SUXP-6
 superblock, HHW-8, SUXP-6
 superblock written, HHW-8
 syncer, SUXP-6
 system panic, SUXP-10
 two meanings, HHW-8
 unmounting, SUXP-6
 use of **fsck**, HHW-8, **HHW-8**
 use of **fsdb** as debugger, HHW-8
 when not to unmount, HHW-8
 file system consistency check (**fsck**),
 SUXP-A
 file-system guidelines, for disk quotas,
 HHW-14
file_system_name
 (NO WRITE), ERRM-4

file_system_name is not a block or
 character device; OK?, ERRM-4
 file systems, SAT-8, 5-7
 capacity, SAT-6
 CD-ROM, SAT-6
 creating, SAT-2, SAT-6
 exporting, 5-7
 HFS, SAT-6
 in disk sections, SAT-6
 in logical volumes, SAT-6
 listing in logical volumes, SAT-8
 listing with **bdf**, SAT-6
 mirroring, SAT-6
 modifying file name length, SAT-6
 mountable, SAT-6
 mounting, SAT-6, **9-12-13**
 mounting at bootup, SAT-6
 moving, SAT-6
 NFS, SAT-6
 on-line backup of mirrored file systems,
 SAT-8
 setting up, SAT-2
 types, SAT-6
 unmounting, 9-12
 unmounting at shutdown, SAT-6
 unmounting using **umount**, SAT-6
 usage, SAT-6
 file-system swap, HHW-7
 file system swap, SAT-7
 adding using **swapon**, SAT-7
 allocating, SAT-7
 enabling on boot, SAT-7
 guidelines, SAT-7
 removing, SAT-7
 selecting file system, SAT-7
 file-system swap space, HHW-Glossary
 ***** FILE SYSTEM WAS MODIFIED
 *****, ERRM-4
 file table is full, ERRM-2
 File table overflow, ERRM-2
 file, test, TPRC-3
 File too large, ERRM-2
 file transfer
 utilities and services, HHW-8
 file transfer example, RACS-10
 file transfer to remote systems, RACS-10
 file type, HHW-11
 file types, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-9
 file types supported by **fpkg**, CPP-2
 File Values, NPRC-7
 file xx is empty, ERRM-4
 fill characters, TCTL-11
 filling lines, TFMT-8
 filling with text, TFMT-4
find, SAT-6, 5-1, 5-12, 8-18, 8-19, 8-20,
 8-34, 8-36
 Find all lines containing *pattern*, ULTG-9
find command, BGUX-8
Finding HP-UX Information, BGUX-1
 finding information, NLS-1
 Finding tabs and control characters,
 ULTG-9
 finding text patterns, BGUX-6
findmsg command, NLS-7
findstr command, NLS-7
first keyword, NLS-5
firstof2 library routine, NLS-A
FIRSTof2 macro, NLS-A
 first-page format, alternate, TFMT-11
 Fixing mistakes (undo), ULTG-5
 fixterm, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 flag, MAIL-3
 +, MAIL-3
 A, MAIL-3
 C, MAIL-3
 D, MAIL-3
 E, MAIL-3
 N, MAIL-3
 P, MAIL-3
 U, MAIL-3
 flags, SHLS-15, SHLS-16, SHLS-23
 autoboot, SUXP-5

- autosearch, SUXP-5
- device transfer pending, TCTL-17
- error flags, TCTL-17
- transfer pending, TCTL-17
- Flags and options after **ex** commands, ULTG-9
- flags, fileset, CPP-3
- Flags used in substitute command, TPRC-12
- flash, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- flash** option, ULTG-11
- flexible disk drive, IP-5
- flexible disk drives, IP-5
- flexible formatting, NLS-6
- floating displays, TFMT-12
- floor()**, NPROC-10
- Flow control commands, TPRC-12
- flow-of-control statements, TPRC-2
- flush, TCTL-2
- flushinp, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- folder, MAIL-10
- F)older directory**, MAIL-4
- folders, MAIL-9, MAIL-10
- folding character strings
 - example, NLS-A
- fold (util) doesn't seem to work, ERRM-2
- font position 2, TFMT-4
- fonts
 - alternate, TCTL-18
 - base, TCTL-18
 - selection, TCTL-18
 - Windows/9000, TCTL-18
- fonts, ANSI escape sequence selection, TCTL-15
- fonts, bold, italic, and Roman, TFMT-16
- fonts in headings, TFMT-9
- footnote, labelled, TFMT-13
- footnote numbering, automatic, TFMT-13
- footnotes, TFMT-13
- footnotes, spacing between, TFMT-13
- footnote text, delimiting, TFMT-13
- footnote text format style, TFMT-13
- fopen**, NLS-7
- for**, NPROC-9, SHLS-6, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
- force odd page, TFMT-16
- Force write buffer to existing file, ULTG-9
- forder**, NLS-8
- foreach**, SHLS-14
- foreground color, TCTL-7
- foreground jobs, SHLS-22
- foreground process group, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
- foreign language characters , TCTL-6
- foreign language support, TCTL-8
- for ... stmt, TPRC-2
- F)orget it**, MAIL-3
- forgetting(aborting) a message, MAIL-3, MAIL-4
- fork**, 7-2
- forking a shell, SHLS-5
- format**, NPROC-10
- Format
 - text change commands, ULTG-5
- format()**, NPROC-10
- format, alternate first-page, TFMT-11
- format and type of inodes, HHW-8
- format, message, MAIL-8
- format modifiers, TFMT-22
- Format of editor commands, TPRC-12
- format of softkeys, SHLS-27
- format of source message files, NLS-7
- format specification, constructing, TFMT-22
- format specification, table, TFMT-22
- format style, footnote text, TFMT-13
- formatted input, NLS-6
- formatted output, NLS-6
- formatted output to windows, TCTL-2
- formatter

- input and output paths, TFMT-1
- running the **nroff** formatter program, TFMT-1
- formatter defined, TFMT-7
- formatter request arguments, TFMT-8
- formatter request defined, TFMT-7
- formatter requests, use of, TFMT-8
- formatting
 - date and time, NLS-6
 - monetary, NLS-6
 - numeric, NLS-6
- formatting and printing existing files, TFMT-21
- formatting awk output, TPRC-2
- formatting commands for help text, SHLS-27
- formatting guidelines for simple documents, TFMT-2
- form mode, MAIL-3
- forms**, MAIL-4
- Fortran, DIO-7
- Fortran calls to DIL routines, DIO-2
- Fortran program, sample, DIO-7
- (**fwd**), MAIL-3
- forwarding a message, MAIL-3
- forwarding through systems, RACS-8
- forward scrolling, BGUX-6
- forward search, TPRC-5
- Forward search
 - on current line, ULTG-4
- forward searches, BGUX-6
- Four-Button Cursor, DIO-7
- fpkg** command
 - examples, CPP-2
 - options, CPP-2
 - prerequisites and conditions, CPP-2
 - purpose, CPP-1
 - supported file types, CPP-2
 - syntax, CPP-2
- fprintf**, NLS-8
- frac_digits** keyword, NLS-5
- fragment, HHW-8, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-Glossary
- fragment size file system parameter, SAT-6
- frame, HHW-12, HHW-Glossary
- frecover**, 8-37, 9-8, 9-10, 9-11
 - active files, SAT-9
 - crossing NFS mount points, SAT-9
 - examples, SAT-9, SAT-9
 - syntax, SAT-9
 - viewing index file on device, SAT-9
- frecover
 - expected eof form input ... , ERRM-2
- FREE BLK COUNT WRONG IN SUPERBLOCK (FIX)?, ERRM-4
- free block, HHW-8
- free blocks, HHW-8
- FREE INODE COUNT WRONG IN SUPERBLK (FIX)?, ERRM-4
- free space, HHW-8
- free space threshold, HHW-Glossary
- freturn**, NPROC-9
- from**, MAIL-8, MAIL-10
- From, MAIL-3
- fs**, HHW-7
- fs_async**, HHW-8
- fs_async** parameter, SAT-A
- fs_bsize**, HHW-Glossary
- fscanf**, NLS-8
- fsck**, HHW-8, SAT-6, 8-37, 9-12
 - alternate superblock locations, HHW-8
 - checks data block count, HHW-8
 - checks file size inconsistencies, HHW-8
 - checks file-system connectivity, HHW-8
 - checks file system size, HHW-8
 - checks free blocks, HHW-8
 - checks inode consistency, HHW-8
 - checks inode count, HHW-8
 - description, HHW-8
 - mounted file system, HHW-8
 - preen mode, HHW-2

run during HP-UX startup, HHW-2
 use of **/lost+found**, HHW-8
 use to detect, correct file-system
 corruption, HHW-8
fsck, SUXP-5, **SUXP-6**, SUXP-Glossary
 errors, SUXP-6
 interactive mode, SUXP-6
 interpreting results, SUXP-6
 -n option, SUXP-6
 preening mode, SUXP-6
 quiescent file system, SUXP-6
 use with caution, SUXP-6
 -y option, SUXP-6
fsck command, SAT-6
fsckclean
 run by **/etc/bcheckrc**, HHW-2
fsdb
 file-system debugger, HHW-8
fsetacl, 7-2, 8-35
fsetaclentry, 8-36
.FS (floating display) not allowed in
 footnote, TFMT-13
.FS (footnote start) macro, TFMT-13
FS variable, TPRC-2
FTAM, HHW-11
FTAM/9000, HHW-11
ftio, HHW-8, 8-37
ftp, BGUX-11
 file manipulation, BGUX-11
ftruncate, 7-2
ftype(), NPROC-10
 full backups, SAT-9, SAT-9
 full name, MAIL-4
 Y)our full name:, MAIL-4
 fullname, MAIL-4
fun, NPROC-9
 function, SHLS-15, SHLS-19, SHLS-21,
 SHLS-23
function, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
 Function Box, DIO-7
 Function Calls, NPROC-10
 function identifiers, NPROC-3
 function key, MAIL-3, MAIL-4, SHLS-9
 modes , TCTL-6
 function key labels, TCTL-6
 Function key, map macro to, ULTG-9
 function key pending, TCTL-17
 function keys, SHLS-26, TCTL-6,
 TSM-3, TSM-4
 all sessions, TSM-6
 command keys, TSM-6
 creating, TSM-6
 current session, TSM-6
 defining, TSM-6
FUNCTION_KEYS environment variable,
 TSM-4, TSM-6
 labels, TSM-6
 labels , TCTL-6
 reset definitions, TSM-4, TSM-6
 system, TCTL-8
 typing aids, TSM-6
 function keys , TCTL-6
 function keys\configuration, TCTL-8
FUNCTION_KEYS environment variable,
 TSM-C
 function key transmission (strap A),
 TCTL-17
 function number, HHW-11
 functions, SHLS-8
 atan, TPRC-2
 built-in, NPROC-3
 calling, NPROC-4
 cos, TPRC-2
 defining, NPROC-4
 exp, TPRC-2
 gsub, TPRC-2
 index, TPRC-2
 int, TPRC-2
 length, TPRC-2
 log, TPRC-2
 match, TPRC-2
 print, TPRC-2

printf, TPRC-2
 rand, TPRC-2
 sin, TPRC-2
 split, TPRC-2
 sprintf, TPRC-2
 sqrt, TPRC-2
 srand, TPRC-2
 sub, TPRC-2
 substr, TPRC-2
 system, TPRC-2
 tolower, TPRC-2
 toupper, TPRC-2
 Functions, File I/O, NPRC-10
 functions in awk, TPRC-2
 Functions, String, NPRC-10
 Functions, User Defined, NPRC-9
fwtmp to display accounting records,
 HHW-14

G

g, TPRC-6
G, TPRC-6
 games, 6-8
 garbage data
 on printers, SUXP-6
 on terminals, SUXP-9
 gateway, RACS-10
 gateway page, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 gateway, setting up, RACS-11
 gathering data, for system accounting,
 HHW-14
gcvt library routine, NLS-6
 gecoc information, SAT-4
gencat, NLS-7
 example, NLS-5
gencat command, NLS-7
 General Purpose Input/Output. *See*
 GPIO
 general-purpose parallel interface ,
 HHW-11
 generating accounting reports, HHW-14

generating message catalogs, NLS-7
 generating reports, for system accounting,
 HHW-14
 generic device file, HHW-Glossary
get, NPRC-7, NPRC-10, RACS-10
getaccess, 8-35
getacl, 8-35
 getch, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 get command, RACS-2
 getcontext, SUXP-4
 Get editor commands from script file
 (**ex** command), ULTG-9
getitimer, 9-1
getlocale function, NLS-8
 getnetgrent
 Cycle detected in /etc/netgroup: %s.,
 ERRM-4
 getdomainname system call missing,
 ERRM-4
 syntax error in /etc/netgroup,
 ERRM-4
getpwent, 8-6
 getpwent
 getdomainname system call missing,
 ERRM-4
 (getservbyname) printer/tcp
 is a unknown service, ERRM-4
getspwent, 8-6
 get secure password entries, 8-6
 getstr, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 Get text from hold area, TPRC-12
 gettmode, TCTL-3
getty, HHW-2, HHW-12, 6-5
 entry for each terminal in
 /etc/inittab, SAT-2
 starting one, RACS-4
 getty, SUXP-9, SUXP-Glossary
 cannot open /dev/console. errno 13,
 ERRM-2
 cannot open tty"xx". errno : 6,
 ERRM-2

- can't open ttyop3; errno 16, ERM-2
- gettydefs, SUXP-9
- getyx, TCTL-2
- GID, SAT-4
- global, SHLS-16
- global command, TPRC-6
- Global command list size limit, ULTG-2
- global configuration options, SHLS-26
- global environment variables, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- global interactive non-match, TPRC-6
- Globalization, ULTG-2
- global non-match execution, TPRC-6
- global options, TFMT-22
- global options, combining, TFMT-22
- Global searches, ULTG-9
- Global searches for a pattern, ULTG-7
- Global search for lines containing *pattern*, ULTG-9
- global substitution, TPRC-6
- gmcs**, SHLS-20
- gmcs** in-line editing mode, SHLS-20
- goto**, NPROC-9, SHLS-14
- GO TO LOCAL, DIO-4
- GPIO
 - 28651A device adapter, IP-3
 - system connection, IP-3
- gpio0**, HHW-11
- gpio0 device driver, IP-A
 - adding, IP-8
- gpio1**, HHW-11
- gpio1 device driver, IP-A
 - adding, IP-8
- GPIO interface, DIO-2
 - burst transfers, DIO-5
 - configuration and set-up, DIO-5
 - controlling data path width, DIO-5
 - controlling the transfer speed, DIO-5
 - creating special file for, DIO-5
 - interrupt transfers, DIO-5
 - limitations in controlling, DIO-5

- performing data transfers, DIO-5
- read terminations, DIO-5
- resetting the interface, DIO-5
- timeouts, DIO-5
- using DIL routines, DIO-5
- using the status and control lines, DIO-5
- graph0**, HHW-11
- graph2**, HHW-11
- graph file (backups), SAT-9
- graphical user interface
 - VUE, BGUX-1
- graphics**, HHW-7
- graphics interface, HHW-10
- graphics management, HHW-11
- graphics resolution, TCTL-5
- graphics tablet interface, HHW-12
- graph** keyword, NLS-5
- grave accent, SHLS-5
- green, TCTL-7
- Gregorian calendar, NLS-2
- grep**, NLS-6, 5-10, 8-17
- grep** command, BGUX-A
- group**, SAT-2, 8-22
- group
 - access list, HHW-5
 - ID, HHW-8
- group access list, HHW-Glossary
- group changing, SHLS-8
- group** character device file, SAT-8
 - creating with **mknod**, SAT-8
- Group commands, TPRC-12
- group file
 - minor number, HHW-9
- group-ID, SAT-4
- group ID, SAT-4
- group ID (**gid**), 8-4, 8-5, 8-19, 8-20, 8-22, 8-24
- grouping commands, SHLS-8
- grouping** keyword, NLS-5
- group membership, SAT-4

- group ownership, SAT-4
- group reply, MAIL-3
- groups, SAT-4, 6-9
 - adding, SAT-2, SAT-4
 - adding a group, 8-20
 - adding users to, SAT-4
 - changing with **chgrp**, HHW-5
 - criteria, 8-20
 - defining membership, SAT-4
 - maximum membership, SAT-4
 - modifying a group, 8-21
 - passwords, SAT-4
 - removing, SAT-4
 - removing a group, 8-21
 - removing users from, SAT-4
 - special privileges, SAT-4
- gsub, TPRC-2
- guidelines for creating internationalized programs, NLS-6
- guidelines for formatting simple documents, TFMT-2
- guidelines for message catalogs, NLS-7
- guidelines for processing multi-byte data, NLS-A
- guidelines for using Key Shell, SHLS-26

H

- half-bright, TCTL-7
- half-bright highlight, TCTL-2
- half bright (or bold)
 - display enhancements, TCTL-14
- halting, HHW-Glossary
- halting background processes, SHLS-7
- halting the system, HHW-3
- HANDSHAKE FAILED (BAD SEQUENCE CHECK), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- HANDSHAKE FAILED (CALLBACK REQUIRED), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- HANDSHAKE FAILED (*msg*), RACS-9
- HANDSHAKE FAILED (*msg*), ERRM-4

- handshake I/O interface functions, DIO-2
- hanging indentation, TFMT-18
- hang-up signal, TSM-4
- hang-up to all sessions
 - CTRL-W X H A**, TSM-5
- hang-up to current session
 - CTRL-W X H Y**, TSM-5
- hard disk drive
 - system (root), HHW-12
- hard limit, HHW-Glossary
- hard links, CPP-2
- hard reset , TCTL-6
- hardtabs** option, ULTG-11
- hardware
 - device address, SUXP-2
 - failure at boot-up, SUXP-5, SUXP-10
 - failure of peripheral, SUXP-10
 - problem, SUXP-3
 - terminals, SUXP-9
 - UUCP connections, SUXP-3
- hardware address, HHW-11, SUXP-2
- hardware addressing, IP-8
 - CIO systems, IP-8
 - HP-PB systems, IP-8
- hardware failure, HHW-8
- hardware installation, RACS-4
- hardware modules
 - defined, HHW-10
- hardware path, HHW-10, HHW-11, HHW-Glossary
- hardware path and minor number, HHW-11
- hardware paths, HHW-10, IP-8
 - CIO, IP-8
 - HP-PB, IP-8
 - on a 850/855/860/865/870, IP-8
- hardwired, HHW-12
- hash**, SHLS-8
- has_ic, TCTL-3
- has_il, TCTL-3

- Hayes Smartmodem, RACS-4
- HDB UUCP conversion, RACS-9
- header, MAIL-6
- headers**, MAIL-10
- heading, breaks after, TFMT-9
- heading, indentation after, TFMT-9
- heading marking styles, TFMT-9
- headings, altering appearance of, TFMT-9
- headings and table of contents, TFMT-9
- headings, centered, TFMT-9
- headings, first-level, and page numbering style, TFMT-9
- headings, fonts in, TFMT-9
- headings — two-column output per page, TFMT-16
- headings, normal appearance of, TFMT-9
- headings, numbered, TFMT-9
- heading, space above, TFMT-9
- heading spacing , TFMT-9
- headings, unnumbered, TFMT-9
- help**, MAIL-10, RACS-10
- help
 - ?, MAIL-3
- help facility for Kermit, RACS-2
- help in **ed**, TPRC-4
- help, on-line, BGUX-4
- help text
 - adding to softkeys, SHLS-27
 - formatting commands, SHLS-27
- help, using **elm**, MAIL-3
- Hewlett-Packard Precision Bus (HP-PB) (Series 800), HHW-10
- HFS file system, HHW-8, HHW-Glossary
- HFS file systems, SAT-6
- hidden directories, **SUXP-4**, SUXP-4, SUXP-Glossary
 - contents of, SUXP-4
- hidden directory, HHW-Glossary
- hidden files, 5-1
- hierarchical file system, BGUX-3
- hierarchy of softkey nodes, SHLS-27
 - navigation through, SHLS-27
- highlight escape sequences, TCTL-2
- highlighting attribute routines, TCTL-2
- highlighting data structure, TCTL-2
- highlighting displays, TCTL-2
- highlighting program operation, TCTL-4
- high resolution graphics, TCTL-5
- HILA, DIO-7
- HILA1..HILA7, DIO-7
- HILDKR, DIO-7
- HILED, DIO-7
- HILER1, DIO-7
- HILER2, DIO-7
- HILID, DIO-7
- hilkbd, DIO-7
- HILP, DIO-7
- HILP1..HILP7, DIO-7
- HILPST, DIO-7
- HILRN, DIO-7
- HILRR, DIO-7
- HILRS, DIO-7
- HILSC, DIO-7
- HILWR, DIO-7
- h** in **ed**, TPRC-4
- H** in **ed**, TPRC-4
- hint text, adding to softkeys, SHLS-27
- HISTFILE, SHLS-16, SHLS-20
- HISTFILE shell variable, BGUX-10
- history**, SHLS-10, SHLS-14, SHLS-20
- history** command, BGUX-A
- history file, SHLS-20
- history** shell variable, BGUX-A
- history substitution facility, SHLS-11
- HISTSIZE, SHLS-16, SHLS-20
- HISTSIZE shell variable, BGUX-10
- .HM (heading marking style) macro, TFMT-9
- .H (numbered heading) macro, TFMT-9
- HOG FACTOR, HHW-14
- hold, MAIL-10

Hold text in hold area, TPRC-12
 holidays file, HHW-14
 \$home, SHLS-13
 HOME, SHLS-16
 \$HOME/bin, HHW-4
 \$HOME/.cshrc script, BGUX-10,
 BGUX-A
 home directory, BGUX-3,
 HHW-Glossary, SHLS-4
 home directory (see also HOME
 environment variable), BGUX-10,
 BGUX-A
 home down, TCTL-13
 \$HOME environment variable, TSM-3,
 TSM-4, TSM-7
 HOME environment variable, BGUX-9,
 BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 HOME environment variable, SHLS-4
 \$HOME/.history file, BGUX-A
 \$HOME/.kshrc script, BGUX-9,
 BGUX-10
 \$HOME/.login script, BGUX-9,
 BGUX-10, BGUX-A, HHW-4
 \$HOME/.logout script, BGUX-10
 home position , TCTL-6
 \$HOME/.profile script, BGUX-9,
 BGUX-10
 \$HOME/.rhosts, BGUX-11
 \$HOME/.sh_history file, BGUX-10
 home up, TCTL-13
 homogeneous cluster, HHW-Glossary
 HoneyDanBer conversion, RACS-9
 horizontal line drawing, TFMT-4
 horizontal lines, TFMT-22
 horizontal motion, TFMT-4
 horizontal padding, TFMT-4
 horizontal position
 marking, TFMT-4
 horizontal & vertical position, ANSI
 escape sequence, TCTL-15
 HOST

Warning: dest is down, ERRM-4
 Warning: dest queue is turned off,
 ERRM-4
 host adapter
 27147A, IP-3
 Host is down, ERRM-2
 host name, MAIL-2
 obtained from /etc/hosts, SAT-2
 hostname, HHW-Glossary
 hostname command, BGUX-7, BGUX-10
 Host name for your address (xxxx)
 unknown, ERRM-4
 HOST requests ? name, ERRM-4
 hosts.equiv, 5-10
 hotkey, TSM-1, TSM-2
 changing, TSM-5
 command mode, TSM-1
 configuring, TSM-5
 default, TSM-5
 disabling, TSM-5
 menu CTRL-T, TSM-1
 menu mode, TSM-1
 sending hotkey character to session,
 TSM-1
 hour_unit keyword, NLS-5
 how disk quotas work, HHW-14
 how to use rmfn, SAT-2
 HP
 2393, DIO-7
 2397, DIO-7
 35723A (HP-HIL/Touchscreen), DIO-7
 46021A, DIO-7
 46021A (HP-HIL Keyboard), DIO-7
 46060A (HP Mouse), DIO-7
 46080A (Extension Module), DIO-7
 46081A (Audio Extension), DIO-7
 46082A (Audio Remote Extension),
 DIO-7
 46083A (Rotary Control Knob),
 DIO-7
 46084A (HP-HIL ID Module), DIO-7

46085A (Control Dials), DIO-7
 46086A (Function Box), DIO-7
 46087A (A-size Digitizer), DIO-7
 46088A (B-size Digitizer), DIO-7
 46089A (Four-Button Cursor), DIO-7
 46094A (HP-HIL/Quadrature Port),
 DIO-7
 92916A (Bar-Code Reader), DIO-7
 98203C (Keyboard), DIO-7
 98542A, TCTL-5
 98543A, TCTL-5
 98544A, TCTL-5
 98545A, TCTL-5
 98546A, TCTL-5
 98626A, TCTL-5
 98628A, TCTL-5
 98642A, TCTL-5
 98644A, TCTL-5
 98700H, DIO-7
 9920, DIO-7
 HP16 character sets, NLS-2
 HP 37212A (Queensferry Modem),
 RACS-4
 HP Apollo 9000 Series 700 bus
 architecture, HHW-10
 HP-FL, HHW-10
 2252B multiuser disk array, IP-5
 2252HA multiuser disk array, IP-5
 2254B multiuser disk array, IP-5
 2254HA multiuser disk array, IP-5
 27111A device adapter, IP-2
 28615A adapter, IP-3
 28615A device adapter, IP-2
 A1749A device adapter, IP-2
 accessories, IP-2
 cables, IP-2
 installation guidelines, IP-2
 hp10 , HHW-11
 HP-FL cards
 concepts, IP-8
 HP-FL disk array, IP-5
 HP-FL disk drive, IP-5
 HP-FL interface
 logical volumes, SAT-8
 HP format cartridge tape capacity,
 SAT-9
 HP FTAM/9000, HHW-8
 HP graphics processor, TCTL-5
 HP-HIL, DIO-1, DIO-7
 98203C Keyboard, DIO-7
 Audio Extension, DIO-7
 Audio Remote Extension, DIO-7
 audio signals, DIO-7
 beeper, DIO-7
 beeper.h, DIO-7
 Beeper program, DIO-7
 commands, DIO-7
 Device identification codes, DIO-7
 devices, DIO-7
 fcntl.h, DIO-7
 ID Module, DIO-7
 interface, DIO-7
 Keyboard, DIO-7
 keyboard nationality codes, DIO-7
 macros, DIO-7
 macros and their decimal equivalent,
 DIO-7
 Quadrature Port, DIO-7
 Sound Generator, DIO-7
 system device controller, DIO-7
 tone duration, DIO-7
 tone frequency, DIO-7
 tone volume, DIO-7
 Touchscreen, DIO-7
 HP-HIL devices, Communicating with,
 DIO-7
 HP-HIL devices, using, DIO-7
 HP-HIL (Human Interface Link),
 HHW-10
 HP-HIL keyboard , TCTL-6
 HP-IB, HHW-10
 cable length, IP-2

- cables, IP-2
- cartridge tape drive, IP-2
- configuration, IP-2
- daisy-chain, IP-2
- disks require separate volume group, SAT-8
- flexible disk drive, IP-2
- graphics tablet, IP-2
- installation guidelines, IP-2
- limitation in volume group, HHW-9
- nine-track tape drive, IP-2
- not supported on HP MirrorDisk/UX, HHW-9
- piggy-back, IP-2
- plotter, IP-2
- system printer, IP-2
- hpib0, HHW-11
- hpib1, HHW-11
- HP-IB cards
 - concepts, IP-8
- HP-IB commands, DIO-4
 - errors while sending, DIO-4
 - sending, DIO-4
- HP-IB connectivity, HHW-12
- HP-IB device management, HHW-11
- HP-IB devices
 - file format, HHW-11
- HP-IB DIL routines, DIO-4
- HP-IB guidelines, HHW-12
 - electrical, HHW-12
- HP-IB (IEEE-488) interface, HHW-10
- HP-IB instrumentation management, HHW-11
- HP-IB interface, DIO-2
 - bus management control lines, DIO-2
 - general structure, DIO-2
 - handshake lines, DIO-2
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
- hpib_io, DIO-4
- HP-IB I/O, buffered, DIO-4
- HP-IB I/O, buffered, example, DIO-4
- HP-IB I/O, buffered, locating errors in, DIO-4
- HP-IB I/O operations, combining, DIO-4
- HP-IB limitations, HHW-9
- hpib_send_cmd, DIO-4
- HP LVM Mirroring, SUXP-Glossary
- HP MirrorDisk/UX, HHW-9, **HHW-9**
 - defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
- HP mode description, TCTL-10
- HP mode escape sequence, TCTL-14
- HP Mouse, DIO-7
- HP OSI Express MAP, HHW-11
- HP parameterized escape sequences, TCTL-14
- HP-PB
 - 28615A HP-FL adapter, IP-3
 - definition, HHW-Glossary
 - model numbers, IP-2
 - terminal setup, IP-4
- HP-PB adapter, HHW-Glossary
- HP-PB architecture, HHW-10
- HP-PB bus architecture, HHW-10
- hpterm, 9-7
- HPterm icon name, TCTL-18
- HPterm terminal emulator, TCTL-18
- HP Term terminal emulator, TSM-A
- HPterm window name, TCTL-18
- /hp-ux, HHW-8, 8-8
- HP-UX, SUXP-5, SUXP-Glossary
 - constructing a system, SAT-2
 - installing, SAT-2
 - kernel, SAT-2
 - shutdown, SAT-3
 - updating, SAT-2
- hpux, HHW-2, HHW-11
- hpux, SUXP-5, SUXP-Glossary
 - "-lq" option, SUXP-8
- hpux boot command, SAT-3
- HP-UX cluster
 - booting the cluster, HHW-2

- system accounting, HHW-14
- system CDF, HHW-11
- HP-UX cluster administration, SAT-1
- HP-UX commands, SHLS-26
 - message catalogs, NLS-5
- HP-UX configuration
 - printer drivers, SAT-10
- HP-UX operating system
 - protections, 9-5
 - risks, 9-1
- HP-UX Quick Reference*, BGUX-1
- HP-UX Reference*, BGUX-4, 8-17, 8-22, 8-36, 9-1, 9-10, 9-11
 - setting up on-line, SAT-2
- HP-UX Reference, SHLS-25
- HP-UX Reference Manual*, SAT-1
- HP-UX runstate, SUXP-9
- HP-UX **sed** command, TPRC-11
- HP-UX **sed** command, invoking, TPRC-11
- HP-UX Startup Sequence, HHW-2
- HP-UX version number, SUXP-1
- HP-UX. Your host does not have line printer access, ERRM-4
- HP Visual User Environment System Administration Manual*, BGUX-1
- HP Visual User Environment User's Guide*, BGUX-1
- hshpib kernel driver, HHW-11
- HSL , TCTL-7
 - .Ht macro, TFMT-9
- hue , TCTL-7
- human factors, 6-5
- human interface, SHLS-15
- hung programs, SUXP-8
- .HU (unnumbered heading) macro, TFMT-9
- .HX (heading user exit) macro, TFMT-9
- .HY (heading user exit) macro, TFMT-9
- hyphenation, TFMT-4, TFMT-8
- hyphenation word list, TFMT-8
- hyphen indication character, TFMT-4
- hyphens, minus signs, and dashes, TFMT-8
- .HZ (heading user exit) macro, TFMT-9

I

- i, NPROC-12, NPROC-13, TPROC-6
- I, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
- ibase, NPROC-3, NPROC-5, NPROC-9
- .IB (italic-bold mixed font) macro, TFMT-16
- icon name, changing HPterm, TCTL-18
- ICONV1 conversion routine, NLS-8
- ICONV2 conversion routine, NLS-8
- iconv command, NLS-8
- ICONV conversion routine, NLS-8
- iconv routines, NLS-8
- identification, 6-3, 7-2, 7-9
- Identification codes, HP-HIL device, DIO-7
- identifier, SHLS-15
- Identifier removed, ERRM-2
- identifiers, NPROC-3
- identifiers, function, NPROC-3
- identifiers, ordinary, NPROC-3
- Identify and describe command (HILID), DIO-7
- identify burst, HHW-12
- Identify editor software version/change date, ULTG-9
- identifying character size, NLS-A
- identifying character traits, NLS-6
- identifying runstate, SUXP-9
- idle process state, HHW-5
- idle session, TSM-1, TSM-4, TSM-5
 - CTRL-W** **I**, TSM-5
- idlok, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- ID Module, DIO-7
- IDs, HHW-5
- if, MAIL-10, NPROC-9, SHLS-5, SHLS-6, SHLS-14, SHLS-21, SHLS-24

- if, TFMT-4
- if ... stmt, TPRC-2
- if-else, TFMT-4
- IFS, SHLS-16
- IFS environment variable, SHLS-4
- IFS variables, 9-1
- if-then-endif statements, SHLS-14
- ignore, MAIL-10
- ignorecase option, ULTG-11
- ignoreeof, SHLS-10, SHLS-13, SHLS-16
- ignoreeof shell variable, BGUX-A
- ignore input lines, TFMT-4
- IGNORE keyword, NLS-5
- .I (italic font) macro, TFMT-16
- illegal escape sequences, TCTL-11
- Illegal flag, ERRM-2
- illegal key key, ERRM-4
- illegal keyletter keyletter, ERRM-4
- Illegal option, ERRM-2
- Illegal protocol, ERRM-2
- Illegal seek, ERRM-2
- Illegal service request, ERRM-4
- Illegal socket type, ERRM-2
- illegal syntax %s, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- illustrations
 - serial direct connection, Series 300/400, RACS-4
 - serial modem connection, Series 300/400, RACS-4
 - special connectors, RACS-4
 - typical modem connection, RACS-4
 - typical UUCP connections, RACS-4
- image data files, RACS-9
- immediate execute softkeys, TCTL-14
- immediate report, HHW-12
- immediate reporting, HHW-8
- immediate response mode, HHW-12, HHW-Glossary
- impact printers, IP-6
- implementation notes, TPRC-2
- implementation of Kermit, RACS-2
- implementors of awk, TPRC-2
- improper system shutdown, SUXP-6
- in-active screen user signaling, TSM-5
- inch, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- include, NPROC-9
- include file, DIO-7
- include files, TCTL-2
- include statements, HHW-11
- incoming mailbox, MAIL-6
- inconsistencies, file system, SUXP-A
- INCORRECT BLOCK COUNT I= ... (CORRECT)?, ERRM-4
- increasing swap space, SAT-7
- Increment, NPROC-8
- incremental backups, SAT-9
- increment dot, TPRC-5
- increment dot with Return, TPRC-5
- increment or decrement indicator, TFMT-4
- indentation after heading, TFMT-9
- indentation, paragraph, TFMT-9
- Indent, change current, ULTG-5
- Indenting, automatic, ULTG-5
- index, TPRC-2
- index(), NPROC-10
- index files (backup), SAT-9
 - creating using **fbackup**, SAT-9
 - creating using SAM, SAT-9
 - viewing using **frecover**, SAT-9
 - viewing using SAM, SAT-9
- indirect block, SUXP-Glossary
- inetd and disk quotas, HHW-14
- inetd.sec, 6-6, 10-4
 - using to restrict outside access, 10-4
- information, finding, NLS-1
- InhEolWrp(C), TCTL-8
- inhibit end-of-line wraparound (strap C), TCTL-17
- inhibit end-of-line wrap - strap C, TCTL-14

- init**, HHW-2, HHW-6, HHW-11, 7-2, 7-6
- init**, SUXP-4, SUXP-5
- initdefault**, HHW-6, HHW-Glossary
- initgroups**, 8-20
- initialization**, NLS-8
- initialization of Key Shell**, SHLS-26
- initialization phase errors**, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- initialization routines**, TCTL-2
- initialization, system**, 9-1
- initializing**
 - a program, NLS-6
 - standard program, NLS-6
- initializing NLS**, NLS-6
- initializing with **catopen****, NLS-7
- initializing with **setlocale****, NLS-7
- initial system loader**, SUXP-Glossary
- initscr**, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- inittab**, SAT-2
 - editing, SAT-2
- inittab**, HHW-12
- inittab entries**, SUXP-9
- inittab file**, RACS-9
- in-line editing**, SHLS-20
- innetgr**
 - getdomainname system call missing, ERRM-4
 - netgroup %s called recursively, ERRM-4
 - recursive overflow, ERRM-4
 - syntax error in /etc/netgroup, ERRM-4
- inode**, 8-12
- inode**, HHW-8, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-Glossary
 - access to data blocks, HHW-8
 - bad blocks, HHW-8
 - consistency, HHW-8
 - duplicate blocks, HHW-8
 - format and type, HHW-8
 - link count, HHW-8
- inode and minor numbers**, HHW-11
- inode creation**, HHW-8
- inode error messages**, HHW-8
- inode header files**, HHW-8
- inode, root**, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- inodes**, SUXP-6
- inodes and accounting**, HHW-14
- In/Out Keycodes, Proximity**, DIO-7
- input**, SHLS-3, SHLS-5, SHLS-9
 - base, NPROC-13
 - conversion, NPROC-13
 - format, NPROC-13
 - number radix, i, NPROC-12
 - processing it, TPRC-2
- input and output to/from formatter**, TFMT-1
- input and output with WPI**, NLS-6
- input characters**, TCTL-6
- input character translation**, TFMT-4
- input file**, TCTL-7
- input, formatted**, NLS-6
- input insertions**, TFMT-4
- input metacharacters**, SHLS-12
- input mode**, SHLS-20
- Input mode**
 - exit from, ULTG-3
- Input Mode**, ULTG-2
- input/output**, SHLS-8
- input routines**, TCTL-2
- input, standard**, SHLS-17
- input switching**, TFMT-4
- input text structure**, TFMT-7
- inputting data**, SHLS-21
- input to commands**, SHLS-14
- insch**, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- insert character**, TCTL-6, TCTL-13
- Insert/delete buffer size**, ULTG-2
- insert/delete line, program operation**, TCTL-4
- inserting commands**, SHLS-5

- inserting files into the buffer, TPRC-7
- inserting text, BGUX-6, TCTL-2, TPRC-6
- inserting text in windows, TCTL-2
- insert line, TCTL-6, TCTL-13
- insert line, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- Insert line command, TPRC-12
- insertln, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- insert mode, exit, TCTL-13
- insertmsg**
 - example , NLS-7
- insertmsg** command, NLS-7
- Insert new line in file, ULTG-5
- Insert new text and toggle autoindent (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- Insert new text (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- Insert new text in file, ULTG-5
- insert/replace mode, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- insert text interactively, TFMT-16
- insf**, HHW-11, 8-11
- insf command, IP-8
- install**, 2-4
- install
 - getting help, IUX-5
- installation
 - codeword , IUX-2
 - hardware, RACS-4
 - introduction, IUX-1
 - migration to logical volumes, IUX-3
 - minimal system requirements , IUX-2
 - networking , IUX-2
 - planning, IUX-2
 - procedure, IUX-4
 - time and date , IUX-2
- installation control scripts, CPP-3
- Installation Control Scripts
 - execution of other commands, CPP-A
 - file management, CPP-A
 - guidelines, CPP-A
 - input and output, CPP-A
 - location and execution of, CPP-A
 - testing them, CPP-A
- installation guidelines
 - HP-FL, IP-2
 - HP-IB, IP-2
 - SCSI, IP-2
- installation, new features, IUX-1
- installation procedure, summary, IP-2
- install due to security breach, 5-13
- install HP-UX, 2-1, 2-3
- installing
 - HP-UX, SAT-2
 - interface cards, RACS-4
 - modems, RACS-4
 - optional software, SAT-2
 - peripherals, SAT-2
- installing a language definition table, NLS-5
- installing a **locale**, NLS-5
- Installing and Updating HP-UX* , SAT-2
- installing a phone line, RACS-4
- installing device adapter, IP-3
- installing disk drives, IP-5
- installing interface card, IP-3
- installing Kermit, RACS-2
- installing modems, IP-4
- installing optional locales, NLS-4
- Installing Peripherals*, SAT-2
- installing plotters, IP-7
- installing printers, IP-6
- installing tape drives, IP-5
- installing terminals, IP-4
- installing vt software, RACS-11
- install media format, CPP-4
- instr0** , HHW-11
- instr0 device driver
 - adding, IP-8
- instruction set, CPP-3
- insufficient memory, ERRM-2
- int, TPRC-2

- `int_curr_symbol` keyword, NLS-5
- `integer`, SHLS-18, SHLS-23
- integer arithmetic evaluation, SHLS-21
- Integral Personal Computer, DIO-7
- integrity of data, NLS-2, NLS-A
- integrity, system, 6-1
- interactive search, HHW-2
- interactive shell, SHLS-16, SHLS-23
- interactive text insertion, TFMT-16
- interactive update, IUX-7
- interactive use of Kermit, RACS-2
- interchangeability of `nroff` and `troff` commands, TFMT-4
- interface card
 - 27110, IP-A
 - Boot ROM search sequence, HHW-2
 - HP-IB, HHW-12
 - installation, RACS-4
 - installing, IP-3
 - select code, HHW-10
- interface device file (see interface special file), DIO-3
- interface driver, HHW-11, HHW-Glossary
- interface locking, DIO-3
- interfaces
 - general concepts, DIO-2
 - GPIO, DIO-2
 - HP-IB, DIO-2
 - Parallel, DIO-2, DIO-6
- interface scripts (printer), SAT-10
- interfaces, non-WPI, NLS-6
- interface special file, DIO-3
- interfaces, proprietary, NLS-D
- interleaved swapping, SAT-7
- interleaving swap devices, HHW-7
- intermixed listings, SUXP-2
- internal
 - arithmetic, NPROC-13
 - registers, NPROC-13
 - representation, NPROC-13
 - internal error, ERRM-2
 - Internal Field Separators, SHLS-4
 - INTERNAL INCONSISTENCY
 - message, ERRM-4
 - internal memory, SHLS-9
 - internal number
 - reading, NPROC-13
 - representation, NPROC-13
 - storage, NPROC-13
 - writing, NPROC-13
 - internationalization, NLS-2, NLS-Glossary
 - Internationalization, NPROC-7
 - internationalized application, creating, NLS-6
 - internationalized program, NLS-1
 - internationalizing with WPI, NLS-6
 - International Language Support, ULTG-2
 - Internet address, HHW-Glossary
 - interprocess communication, HHW-11
 - and shared memory, HHW-7
 - inter-process communication (IPC)
 - objects, 7-4, 8-22
 - inter-record gap, HHW-12
 - Interrogation, NPROC-8
 - interrupt, TCTL-6
 - Interrupted system call, ERRM-2
 - interrupt, hardware availability, DIO-3
 - interrupting a file transfer, RACS-2
 - interrupting text, TFMT-4
 - Interrupt key, ULTG-2
 - interrupts, HHW-5
 - Interrupts, NPROC-9
 - interrupts, catching, SHLS-14
 - interrupt signals, SHLS-8, TPROC-9
 - interword spacing, TFMT-4
 - `int_frac_digits` keyword, NLS-5
 - intrflush, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 - introduction to curses routines, TCTL-2
 - introduction to install/update, IUX-1
 - introduction to Key Shell, SHLS-25

- Intruder alert, ERRM-2
- Invalid argument, ERRM-2
- Invalid null command, ERRM-2
- invalid request id (dest-seqno), ERRM-4
- inverse video, TCTL-2
 - display enhancements, TCTL-14
- inverse video , TCTL-7
- invisible characters, TPRC-6
- invisible file names, BGUX-2
- invisible highlight, TCTL-2
- invisible softkeys, SHLS-26
 - adding, SHLS-26
 - list, SHLS-26
- invoke softkeys, HPterm and Windows/9000, TCTL-18
- invoking a shell, SHLS-16
- invoking macros, TFMT-4
- invoking **nroff** from the HP-UX command line, TFMT-4
- Invoking the **ex** editor program, ULTG-9
- Invoking the **sed** command from HP-UX, TPRC-11
- invoking the **tbl** and **neqn** preprocessors, TFMT-1
- invoking **uucp** daemons, RACS-9
- I/O adapter, HHW-Glossary, IP-8
- I/O addressing, IP-8
- I/O architecture, IP-8
- io_burst, DIO-4, DIO-5, DIO-6
- I/O cards, IP-8
- I/O channel separation, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
 - defined, HHW-9
 - physical volume groups, HHW-9
- I/O commands, TPRC-12
- I/O configuration menu, HHW-2
- ioctl, DIO-7
- I/O descriptor byte, DIO-7
- I/O Descriptor Byte, DIO-7
- iodeltal storage space allocation, DIO-4
- iodeltal, the I/O operation template, DIO-4
- I/O error, ERRM-2
- I/O error mapping pages, ERRM-2
- io_get_term_reason, DIO-3
- ioinit, HHW-2, HHW-11
- I/O interface, HHW-10
 - types supported by logical volumes, SAT-8
- io_interrupt_ctl, DIO-3
- io_lock, DIO-4
- I/O manager, HHW-11
- iomap, HHW-7
- I/O mappings, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- iomemsize parameter, SAT-A
- io_on_interrupt, DIO-3
- I/O redirect, SHLS-17
- ioscan, HHW-10, HHW-11
- ioscan
 - configuring devices with, IP-8
- ioscan command, IP-8
 - viewing hardware, IP-8
- I/O scheduling policy
 - parallel, HHW-9
 - sequential, HHW-9
- iostat, HHW-5
- io statement, HHW-11
 - CIO configuration, HHW-11
 - HP-PB configuration, HHW-11
 - syntax, HHW-11
- I/O statements
 - adding to S800, IP-8
- io_unlock, DIO-4
- I OUT OF RANGE I= ... DIR=name (REMOVE)?, ERRM-4
- ipcclose, 7-4
- ipccconnect, 7-2
- ipccreat, 7-2
- ipccreate, 7-2
- ipc datagram, 7-2
- ipc datagram transactions, 7-4

- ipcddest**, 7-2
- ipcdgram**, 7-4
- ipclookup**, 7-2
- ipcopen**, 7-2
- ipcrecvcn**, 7-2
- ipcsshutdown**, 7-2
- IRG**, HHW-12
- .IR** (italic-Roman mixed font) macro, TFMT-16
- Is a directory, ERRM-2
- isalnum** library routine, NLS-6
- isalpha** library routine, NLS-6
- isascii** library routine, NLS-6
- iscntrl** library routine, NLS-6
- isdigit** library routine, NLS-6
- isgraph** library routine, NLS-6
- iskey()**, NPROC-10
- ISL**, HHW-11
- ISL**, SAT-3, SUXP-Glossary
- ISL** (Initial System Loader), SUXP-5
- islower** library routine, NLS-6
- ISO 8859-1 coded character set, NLS-2
- ISO 8859-2 coded character set, NLS-2
- ISO 8859-5 coded character set, NLS-2
- isolating a netdist server, IUX-I
- isolating objects, 6-5
- isprint** library routine, NLS-6
- ispunct** library routine, NLS-6
- isspace** library routine, NLS-6
- issue**
 - editing, SAT-2
- issuing awk, TPRC-2
- issuing Kermit commands, RACS-2
- isupper** library routine, NLS-6
- iswalnum** library routine, NLS-6
- iswalpha** library routine, NLS-6
- iswcntrl** library routine, NLS-6
- iswdigit** library routine, NLS-6
- iswgraph** library routine, NLS-6
- iswlower** library routine, NLS-6
- iswprint** library routine, NLS-6

- iswpunct** library routine, NLS-6
- iswspace** library routine, NLS-6
- iswupper** library routine, NLS-6
- iswxdigit** library routine, NLS-6
- isxdigit** library routine, NLS-6
- italic fonts, TFMT-16
- italics, SHLS-15
- italics headings, TFMT-9
- ITE**, HHW-Glossary, TCTL-1
- itebuflines, TCTL-7
- ITE** configuration, TCTL-8
- ITE** control
 - escape sequences, TCTL-9
- ITE** control sequences, TCTL-9
- ITE** keyboard, TCTL-6
- item()**, NPROC-10
- ITF** (Integrated Terminal Family)
 - keyboard, TCTL-10

J

- j**, TPRC-6
- J2092A** HP-PB asynchronous 16-channel multiplexer with DDP, IP-3
- J2093A** HP-PB asynchronous 16-channel multiplexer with DDP, IP-3
- J2094A** HP-PB asynchronous 16-channel multiplexer with ADP, IP-3
- J2120A** OpenView DTC manager, IP-2
- Japanese characters, TCTL-6
- Japanese character set, TCTL-8
- job**, HHW-Glossary
- job** control, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-22
- job** number, SHLS-22
- job** number substitution, SHLS-17
- jobs**, SHLS-14, SHLS-22
 - and **job** control, HHW-5
 - background, SHLS-22
 - controlling, SHLS-22
 - creating, SHLS-22
 - foreground, SHLS-22
 - killing, SHLS-22

- monitoring, SHLS-22
- suspending, SHLS-22
- jobs**, SHLS-14
- jobs**, SHLS-22, SHLS-24
- joining lines, TPRC-6
- joining lines of text, BGUX-6
- Join lines and trim whitespace (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- justified left margin, TFMT-2
- justified margins, TFMT-2
- justified right margin, TFMT-2
- justifying right margins, TFMT-16

K

- k**, NPROC-12, NPROC-13, TPROC-5
- K**, NPROC-12
- Kanji character set, NLS-2
- KATAKANA characters, TCTL-6
- KATAKANA characters , TCTL-6
- KATAKANA character set, TCTL-8
- KCORE MIN**, HHW-14
- keep**, MAIL-4
- kermi**t, HHW-8
- Kermit, RACS-1
 - arguments in a command line, RACS-2
 - choosing a method, RACS-2
 - command line options, RACS-2
 - configuring it, RACS-2
 - connecting with another one, RACS-2
 - device files, RACS-2
 - distribution of software, RACS-2
 - exiting it, RACS-2
 - file transfer mechanism, RACS-2
 - help facility, RACS-2
 - how it works, RACS-2
 - installing it, RACS-2
 - interactive use, RACS-2
 - local one, RACS-2
 - making one a server, RACS-2
 - modes, RACS-2
 - modes and states, RACS-2

- need to use two programs, RACS-2
- non-HP derivatives, RACS-2
- origins and development, RACS-2
- other one, RACS-2
- overview, RACS-2
- overview of using it, RACS-2
- packet parts, RACS-2
- packets, RACS-2
- procedures and examples, RACS-2
- prompt, RACS-2
- protocol, RACS-2
- protocol for communication, RACS-2
- remote one, RACS-2
- startup and location, RACS-2
- supporting it, RACS-2
- the default version, RACS-2
- use of packets, RACS-2
- using it in a shell command line, RACS-2
 - what it does, RACS-2
- .kermrc file, RACS-2
- kernel, SAT-3, SHLS-2, SHLS-9, SHLS-15, 6-5
 - and demand paging, HHW-7
 - backup copy (/SYSECKUP), SAT-2
 - backup kernel, HHW-8, SAT-2
 - configuration, HHW-11
 - configuration file, HHW-11
 - configuring, SAT-2
 - configuring drivers, HHW-11
 - configuring swap space, HHW-7
 - definition, HHW-Glossary
 - kernel devices, HHW-11
 - kernel stack segment, HHW-Glossary
 - pseudo-drivers listed, SAT-2
 - reconfiguring, IP-8
 - reconfiguring to add/remove device drivers using SAM, SAT-2
 - reconfiguring to modify special devices using SAM, SAT-2

- reconfiguring to modify system parameters using SAM, SAT-2
- reconfiguring using HP-UX commands, SAT-2
- regenerating, IP-8
- when to reconfigure, SAT-2
- kernel configuration, HHW-11
- kernel devices. *See* special devices
- kernel mode, HHW-5
- kernel parameters, SUXP-4. *See also* system parameters
- kernel stack segment, HHW-7
- kernel support for vt, RACS-11
- Kernighan, TPRC-2
- key()**, NPROC-10
- \$KEYBEL**, SHLS-26
- keyboard
 - disable for HPterm and Windows/9000, TCTL-18
 - enable for HPterm and Windows/9000, TCTL-18
- keyboard input, TCTL-2
- keyboard input program example, TCTL-2
- keyboard management, HHW-11
- keyboard nationality codes, DIO-7
- keyboard order, NLS-8
- keyboards, foreign , TCTL-8
- Keycode Set 1, DIO-7
- Keycodes for the HP-HIL “cooked” keyboard driver, DIO-7
- Keycodes, Proximity In/Out, DIO-7
- key definition , TCTL-6
- \$KEYENV**, SHLS-26
- \$KEYESC**, SHLS-26
- \$KEYKSH**, SHLS-26
- keyletters, TFMT-22
- keyletters ? and ? are contradictory, ERRM-4
- keyletters -e, -i and -m are mutually exclusive, ERRM-4

- keyletter x requires a value, ERRM-4
- \$KEYLOC**, SHLS-26
- keypad**, MAIL-4
- keypad, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
- keypad character handling, TCTL-2
- keypad codes, TCTL-2
- \$KEYPS1**, SHLS-26
- keys
 - automatic linefeed, TCTL-17
 - caps lock, TCTL-17
 - character entry, TCTL-6
 - configuration, TCTL-6
 - description, TCTL-16
 - ENTER** key pending, TCTL-17
 - function key pending, TCTL-17
 - latching, TCTL-17
 - mode function, TCTL-6
 - system control , TCTL-6
 - system-defined, TCTL-6
 - tab function, TCTL-6
- keys , TCTL-6
- keys, function, SHLS-26
- \$KEYSH**, SHLS-26
- Key Shell, BGUX-1, BGUX-2, BGUX-4
 - adding invisible softkeys, SHLS-26
 - adding text to softkeys, SHLS-27
 - adding visible softkeys, SHLS-26
 - cancelling a command, SHLS-26
 - configuring, SHLS-26
 - correcting errors in commands, BGUX-9
 - creating custom softkeys, SHLS-27
 - customizing, SHLS-27
 - default environment, SHLS-26
 - deleting softkeys, SHLS-26
 - editing command line, SHLS-26
 - editrules, SHLS-27
 - edit statements, SHLS-27
 - enter commands, BGUX-4
 - entering commands, SHLS-26
 - error messages, SHLS-26

- exiting, SHLS-26
- features, SHLS-25
- global configuration options, SHLS-26
- HP-UX commands, SHLS-26
- initialization, SHLS-26
- introduction, SHLS-25
- invisible softkeys, SHLS-26
- labels for softkeys, SHLS-26
- line editing, BGUX-9
- moving softkeys, SHLS-26
- names for softkeys, SHLS-26
- online help, SHLS-25, SHLS-26, SHLS-27
- overview, SHLS-1
- restarting, SHLS-26
- saving configuration changes, SHLS-26
- setting shell variables, SHLS-26
- shell variables, SHLS-26
- softkey attributes, SHLS-27
- softkey definition, SHLS-27
- softkey format, SHLS-27
- softkey menu, SHLS-26
- softkey menus, SHLS-25
- softkey navigation, SHLS-27
- softkey node hierarchy, SHLS-27
- starting, SHLS-26
- status line, SHLS-25, SHLS-26
- Terminal Session Manager and, SHLS-26
- translating a softkey command, SHLS-27
- understanding, SHLS-27
- undoing configuration changes, SHLS-26
- using, SHLS-26
- using display, BGUX-4
- visible softkeys, SHLS-26
- who should use, SHLS-25
- Key shell (/usr/bin/keysh), HHW-4
- .keyshrc file, SHLS-26
- \$KEYSIM, SHLS-26
- Keys, table, NPROC-10
- \$KEYTSM, SHLS-26
- keyword **IGNORE**, NLS-5
- keyword parameters, SHLS-19
- keywords, **CPP-3**, NPROC-3, TFMT-11
 - categories, CPP-3
 - CDFinfo, CPP-3
 - copyright, CPP-3
 - customize script, CPP-3, CPP-A
 - customize script, details, CPP-A
 - decustomize script, CPP-3, CPP-A
 - decustomize script, details, CPP-A
 - file location, CPP-3
 - fileset attributes, CPP-3
 - fileset_dependency (dep), CPP-3
 - fileset_description (fd), CPP-3
 - fileset_directory_permission (fdperm), CPP-3
 - fileset_file_permission (ffperm), CPP-3
 - fileset_flags (ff), CPP-3, CPP-A
 - fileset_name (fn), CPP-3
 - fileset_version (fv), CPP-3
- Files (F), CPP-3
- instruction_set (is), CPP-3
- machine_type (sys), CPP-3
- media_format, CPP-3
- media_order, CPP-3
- partition attributes, CPP-3
- partition_description (pd), CPP-3
- partition_name (pn), CPP-3
- pseudo_root (pr), CPP-3
- summary table, CPP-3
- syntax, CPP-3
- systemfile, CPP-3
- Keywords, NPROC-7
- kill, SHLS-22, SHLS-24, 7-2
 - described, HHW-5
- kill
 - invalid pid ? using xx, ERRM-4
- killchar, TCTL-2, TCTL-3

- kill** command, SHLS-2
- killing jobs, SHLS-22
- killing processes, SUXP-9
- kill key
 - setting, HHW-4
- kmem**, 8-11
- korn shell, TSM-2
- Korn shell
 - login files, SAT-2
- Korn Shell, BGUX-1, BGUX-2, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, SHLS-25
 - command history, BGUX-9
 - correcting errors in commands, BGUX-9
 - definition, SHLS-15, SHLS-16
 - features, SHLS-25
 - line editing, BGUX-9
 - overview, SHLS-1
 - re-executing commands, BGUX-9
 - versus other shells, SHLS-15
- Korn shell (/bin/ksh), HHW-4
- Korn Shell **ksh**, NLS-4
- ksh** flags, SHLS-23
- .kshrc**, SAT-2, SHLS-16, SHLS-21, SHLS-23
 - editing, SAT-2
- .kshrc** file, SHLS-26
- .kshrc** script, BGUX-10
- L**
- l**, NPROC-13, TPROC-6
- L**, NPROC-13
- Label command, TPROC-12
- label field , TCTL-6
- LABEL** file, HHW-9, SUXP-8
- labelled footnote, TFMT-13
- Labels, NPROC-7, NPROC-9
- labels for softkeys, SHLS-26
- labels, function key, TCTL-6
- LAN, HHW-11, SUXP-4
 - booting from, SUXP-5
 - hardware connection, SUXP-5
 - Link Level Address, SUXP-4
 - problems with, SUXP-10
 - system panics, SUXP-10
- lan0**, HHW-11
- lan0 device driver, IP-A
- lan1** , HHW-11
- lan1 device driver, IP-A
- LAN/9000, HHW-11
- LAN card for MAP networking , HHW-11
- LAN cards
 - concepts, IP-8
- LAN device file, setting up, RACS-11
- LANG, NPROC-7
- LANG** environment variable, BGUX-10, NLS-3, NLS-5
 - supported values, NLS-E
- LANG Environment Variable, NPROC-7
- langid**, NLS-5
- langname**, NLS-5
- LANGOPTS, NLS-8
- LANGOPTS environment variable, NLS-3
- LANGOPTS environment variables, NLS-5
- language, TCTL-8
 - name, NLS-4
 - number (ID), NLS-4
 - supported, NLS-4
- language definition table, installing, NLS-5
- language-dependent, NLS-1
- Language field, TCTL-6
- language-independent, NLS-1
- language non-sensitive, NLS-1
- Language support (NLS), ULTG-2
- language table, NLS-1
- language tables, accessing, NLS-6
- language table subdivisions, NLS-5
- LAN interface card
 - printer, IP-6
- LAN (networking) management, HHW-11

- large brackets, TFMT-4
- Large changes after command, reporting, ULTG-9
- large documents, TFMT-9
- Large programs, using tag files to edit, ULTG-8
- LaserJet IIID printers, IP-6
- LaserJet III printers, IP-6
- LaserJet IIIsi printers, IP-6
- laser printers, phototypesetters, TFMT-4
- last()**, NPROC-10
- Last substitution, repeat, ULTG-9
- Last Value, NPROC-10
- latching keys, TCTL-17
- Latin mode, NLS-8
- .LB** (list begin) macro, TFMT-10
- LC_ALL** environment variable, NLS-3
- LC_ALL** subcategories, NLS-5
- LC_categories** environment variable, NLS-5
- LC_COLLATE**, NPROC-7
- LC_COLLATE** environment variable, NLS-3
- LC_COLLATE** example, NLS-F
- LC_COLLATE** subcategories, NLS-5
- LC_CTYPE** environment variable, NLS-3
- LC_CTYPE** subcategories, NLS-5
- lcd**, RACS-10
- LC_MESSAGES** environment variable, NLS-3
- LC_MESSAGES** subcategories, NLS-5
- LC_MONETARY** environment variable, NLS-3
- LC_MONETARY** subcategories, NLS-5
- LC_NUMERIC** environment variable, NLS-3
- LC_NUMERIC** subcategories, NLS-5
- lconv**, NLS-6
- LC_TIME** environment variable, NLS-3
- LC_TIME** example, NLS-5
- LC_TIME** subcategories, NLS-5
- LC_TYPE**, NPROC-7
- ld**, HHW-7
- leaders, TFMT-4
- least privilege, 6-6, 8-7, 8-10, 8-14
- leave insert mode, TCTL-13
- leaveok, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- leaving shells, SHLS-5
- leaving **vi**, BGUX-6
- LED (front panel) display, SUXP-5
- left arrow key, TCTL-6
- left justified, TFMT-2
- Left, shift line, ULTG-5
- .LE** (list end) macro, TFMT-10
- LEN**, RACS-2
- length**, NPROC-3
- length function, TPROC-2
- Length of filename, ULTG-2
- length of title lines, TFMT-4
- let**, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
- letter-case (lower- and upper-case), BGUX-6
- letter, one-page, TFMT-11
- level, MAIL-4
- level 0 terminal, TCTL-10
- level of user, MAIL-4
- lever, user, MAIL-3
- liability, 6-1
- /lib**, HHW-7
- libraries with messages, NLS-7
- library calls, proprietary, NLS-D
- library files, RACS-9
- lif**, HHW-8
- LIF**, HHW-8, HHW-Glossary
- LIF** area
 - LABEL** file, SUXP-8
 - location of, SUXP-8
 - on LVM disks, SUXP-8
- lifcp**, SAT-5
- LIF** header, HHW-9
- lifinit**, SAT-6

- LIF (Logical Interchange Format),
SUXP-5
- lifls, SAT-6
- LIF volume
 - on Series 300/400 computers, SUXP-5
 - on Series 700 computers, SUXP-5
 - on Series 800 computers, SUXP-5
- LIF volumes, SAT-6
 - initialization, SAT-6
- ligatures, TFMT-4
- lights
 - front panel, SUXP-5
- .LI (list item) macro, TFMT-10
- limit, HHW-Glossary
- limitations
 - number size, NPROC-12
- limiting disk usage, disk quotas, SAT-6
- limiting displayed messages, MAIL-3
- limits, process, SHLS-23
- Limits, script, TPROC-10
- line
 - attributes, RACS-2
- Line
 - repeat search within line, ULTG-5
 - searching within a line, ULTG-5
- line address, TPROC-5
- Line addressed by contents, TPROC-12
- Line addresses, ULTG-7
- Line addressing, TPROC-12
- Line addressing for **ex** commands,
ULTG-9
- line, approval signature, TFMT-11
- Line Continuations, NPROC-7
- Line Control Switch Pack, TCTL-5
- line control switch pack settings, HHW-2
- line drawing, TFMT-4
 - horizontal, TFMT-4
 - vertical, TFMT-4
- line editing
 - choosing a command set, BGUX-9
 - Key Shell, BGUX-9
 - Korn Shell, BGUX-9
 - setting **vi**, BGUX-9
- line-editing commands, BGUX-9
- linefeed , TCTL-6
- line length and indenting, TFMT-4
- Line length error, ULTG-2
- Line lengths, ULTG-3
- line number 0, TPROC-6
- Line number, current, how to list,
ULTG-4
- line numbering, TFMT-4
- Line number, print lines preceded by,
ULTG-9
- Line numbers, TPROC-12
- line oriented mode, MAIL-3
- Line or lines
 - change to new text and toggle
autoindent (**ex** command),
ULTG-9
 - change** to new text (**ex** command),
ULTG-9
 - copy to new location (**ex** command),
ULTG-9
 - delete (**ex** command), ULTG-9
 - move to new location (**ex** command),
ULTG-9
 - print (**ex** command), ULTG-9
 - shift right or left, ULTG-9
 - substitute text within (**ex** command),
ULTG-9
- line or word termination, TFMT-4
- Line overflow, ERRM-2
- line pointers, TPROC-5
- line-printer spooler
 - setting up, SAT-2
- line printer spooler
 - adding a network-based printer, IP-6
 - adding printers, IP-6
- line printer spooling system, SAT-10,
SUXP-2
- commands, SUXP-2

- components of, SUXP-2
- error messages, SUXP-2
- paper jams, SUXP-2
- paper out, SUXP-2
- printer names, SUXP-2
- priority fence, SUXP-2
- remote spooling, SUXP-2
- scheduler, SUXP-2
- scheduler status, SUXP-2
- status of, SUXP-2
- \$LINES**, SHLS-26
- Lines**
 - replace or retype, ULTG-5
 - shift left or right, ULTG-5
- LINES**, SHLS-16
- LINES**, TCTL-2
- Lines and characters, delete, ULTG-5
- lines, filling, TFMT-8
- Lines, processing multiple, TPRC-12
- Lines, splitting, ULTG-7
- Line too long error, ULTG-2
- line wrap , TCTL-8
- link**, 7-2
- LINK COUNT ... (ADJUST)?**, ERRM-4
- link count in inodes, HHW-8
- LINK COUNT TABLE OVERFLOW (CONTINUE)?**, ERRM-4
- linking, SUXP-7
- linking DIL routines, DIO-2
- link level address, HHW-Glossary
- Link Level Address, SUXP-4
- Link routine missing from master file, ERRM-2
- links, HHW-11
 - 802.4, HHW-11
- lisp** option, ULTG-11
- list**, MAIL-10
- list, SHLS-15
- list-begin macro, TFMT-10
- list-end macro, TFMT-10
- listing file permissions, 4-2
- listing file permissions with **ll**, BGUX-2
- list initialization macros, TFMT-10
- list-item macro, TFMT-10
- list line in **ed**, TPRC-5
- List lines and show tab and EOL characters, ULTG-9
- list macros, TFMT-10
- list of figures, tables, equations, and exhibits, TFMT-12
- list** option, ULTG-11
- lists, TFMT-10
- Lists**
 - converting into tables, ULTG-10
 - sorting, ULTG-10
 - sorting by field, then converting into tables, ULTG-10
 - sorting multi-column, ULTG-10
 - sorting, then converting into tables, ULTG-10
- lists, automatically numbered or alphabetized, TFMT-10
- lists, bulleted, TFMT-10
- lists, customized, TFMT-10
- lists, dash, TFMT-10
- lists, marked, TFMT-10
- lists, nested, TFMT-10
- lists, reference, TFMT-10
- list structures, user-defined, TFMT-10
- lists, variable-item, TFMT-10
- ll**, SHLS-17
- ll** command, BGUX-2, BGUX-3
- load average, 5-12
- loading HP-UX, HHW-2
- load option, TCTL-2
- load point, HHW-12
- load TOOL fileset, IUX-7
- local customs
 - character processing, NLS-6
 - string processing, NLS-6
- local customs (conventions), NLS-2
- locale**, NLS-2

- creating new , NLS-5
- default , NLS-4
- directories for, NLS-4
- displaying , NLS-3
- form of, NLS-4
- information, NLS-8
- localedef** , NLS-5
- testing , NLS-3
- verifying installation , NLS-5
- LocalEcho , TCTL-6, TCTL-8
- localeconv**
 - example, NLS-6
- localeconv** function, NLS-8
- localedef** command, NLS-4
 - d option, NLS-8
 - example, NLS-5
- localedef** command, using, NLS-5
- localedef** header keywords, NLS-5
- localedef** syntax, NLS-5
- local environment variables, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- locale-sensitive date, NLS-6
- locale-sensitive time, NLS-6
- local execution, TCTL-6
- localization, NLS-2, TSM-8
- Localization, NPROC-7
- localizing international software, NLS-5
- local Kermit, RACS-2
- local login script, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, HHW-Glossary
- local login script, default, HHW-4
- local login scripts, HHW-4
- LOCAL LOOKOUT**, DIO-4
- local mode, RACS-2
- local mode , TCTL-6
- local motion, TFMT-4
- local printer, SAT-10
- local printing, TSM-7
- localrc** shell function, HHW-2
- localsignature**, MAIL-4
- local swapping, HHW-Glossary
- local swap space, SUXP-4
- local systems
 - forwarding, RACS-8
- location of Kermit, RACS-2
- lockable memory, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- LOCKED** (call to “nodename”), ERRM-4
- LOCKED** (call to *nodename*), RACS-9
- lockf**, HHW-8
- Lockf deadlock detection, ERRM-2
- lockf has been interrupted xx times, ERRM-4
- Lock File—bad format—remove it!, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- Lock File—can’t read (errno %d)—remove it!, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- Lock File—process still active—not removed, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- lock files, RACS-6, RACS-7, RACS-9, SUXP-3
 - clearing with **uucleanup**., RACS-9
- locking an interface, DIO-3
- locking files for read only, SAT-4
- locking kernel resources (MP), HHW-5
- locking, process, HHW-7
- locking processes into memory, SAT-4
- .Log**, RACS-7
- log, TPROC-2
- log()**, NPROC-10
- log book, SUXP-1
 - file system example, SUXP-6
 - sample form, SUXP-1
- .Log** directory, RACS-9
- log entries, streamlining, 7-5
- log entry messages, RACS-7
 - .Admin/errors** file, RACS-7
 - .Admin/xferstats** file, RACS-7
 - DIALOG** file, RACS-7
 - .Log** files, RACS-7
- log file, CPP-2

- log file cleanup script, RACS-8
- log file example, CPP-4
- log files, RACS-7, 6-6, SUXP-1, SUXP-7
 - DIALOG, SUXP-3
 - HP-UX Clusters, SUXP-4
 - UUCP, SUXP-3
- log files and other files, RACS-2
- log files (SAM)
 - detail, SAT-1
 - summary, SAT-1
 - verbose, SAT-1
- logging in, BGUX-1, SHLS-16
- logging in on a remote system, BGUX-11
- logging in on remote systems, RACS-10
- logging out, BGUX-1, SHLS-16
- logging out of a remote system, BGUX-11
- logical device manager (LDM), HHW-11, HHW-Glossary
- logical extent, SUXP-Glossary
 - defined, HHW-9
- logical extents, SAT-8
- Logical Interchange Format (LIF), HHW-2, HHW-8, HHW-Glossary
- Logical Negation, NPRC-8
- logical operators, SHLS-13, TFMT-4
- logical unit numbers, IP-8
- logical unit (see **lu**), HHW-Glossary
- logical volume, SUXP-Glossary
 - allocating disk space for, HHW-9
 - defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
 - file name, HHW-9
 - introduced, HHW-9
 - mapping extents, HHW-9
 - organization, HHW-9
- logical volume implementation, SUXP-8
- Logical Volume Manager, SUXP-7, SUXP-8
- Logical Volume Manager (LVM)
 - accessing raw data, HHW-9
 - and newfs, HHW-9
 - backing up mirrored data, HHW-9
 - capabilities, HHW-9
 - character vs. block device files, HHW-9
 - configuration maintenance, HHW-9
 - defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
 - DEV_BSIZE**, HHW-9
 - device driver, HHW-9
 - device file names, HHW-9
 - device files, HHW-9
 - /etc/lvmtab, HHW-9
 - extent size, HHW-9
 - group** file, HHW-9
 - hpuxboot options, HHW-9
 - internal representation, HHW-9
 - I/O channel separation, HHW-9
 - LVM disk device file, HHW-9
 - maintenance mode, HHW-9
 - major and minor numbers, HHW-9
 - migration introduced, HHW-9
 - mirror consistency cache mechanisms, HHW-9
 - mirroring, HHW-9
 - mirroring commands, HHW-9
 - paradigm, HHW-9
 - preparation, HHW-9
 - recovery of mirrored data, HHW-9
 - removable media, HHW-9
 - scheduling policies, HHW-9
 - sector size, HHW-9
 - synchronization of mirrored data, HHW-9
 - synchronizing mirrors, HHW-9
 - terminology, HHW-9
 - used for file systems, HHW-8
 - uses, HHW-9
 - volume group minor numbers, HHW-9
- logical volume naming convention, SAT-8
- logical volumes, SAT-6, SUXP-8
 - access permissions, SAT-8
 - bad block relocation, SAT-8

- block device file, SAT-8
- block device files, SAT-8
- boot disks, SAT-8
- changing characteristics with **lvchange**, SAT-8
- character device file, SAT-8
- character device files, SAT-8
- compared to sections, HHW-8
- configuring with SAM, SAT-8
- contiguous allocation, SAT-8
- creating mirrored logical volumes, SAT-8
- creating using SAM, SAT-8
- creating volume groups, SAT-8
- creating with **lvcreate**, SAT-8
- database partitions, SAT-8
- decreasing size using SAM, SAT-8
- device files, SAT-8
- disk spanning, SAT-8
- displaying information with **lvdisplay**, SAT-8
- dumps, SAT-8
- estimating space for file system, SAT-8
- extending a logical volume's file system, SAT-8
- file systems, SAT-8
- file systems on, SUXP-8
- group** character device file, SAT-8
- HP-FL interface, SAT-8
- HP-IB interface, SAT-8
- increasing extents, SAT-8
- increasing extents with **lvextend**, SAT-8
- increasing size of, SUXP-8
- I/O interface types, guidelines, SAT-8
- kernel configuration, SAT-8
- managing with SAM, SAT-8
- mirror allocation, SAT-8
- mirroring, SAT-8
- mirroring, guidelines, SAT-8

- mirror write cache, SAT-8
- moving to another disk, SAT-8
- naming, SAT-8
- naming for raw data storage, SAT-8
- primary swap, SAT-8
- raw data storage, SAT-8
- reducing mirror copies with **lvreduce**, SAT-8
- reducing size of, SUXP-8
- reducing size with **lvreduce**, SAT-8
- removing with **lvremove**, SAT-8
- root file system, SAT-8
- scheduling mirror writes, SAT-8
- SCSI interface, SAT-8
- spanning disks, SAT-8
- spanning disks, guidelines, SAT-8
- swap: guidelines, SAT-8
- swap space on, SUXP-8
- unmirroring, SAT-8
- vs. disk sections, SUXP-8
- Logical Volumes
 - migration, IUX-3
- logical volumes, Series 800, HHW-8
- .login**, BGUX-2, HHW-Glossary, NLS-3, SAT-2, 8-7
 - editing, SAT-2
- /login**, 6-3
- log in, SAT-4
 - can't, SUXP-5
- login**, 3-7, 3-11, 6-5, 7-2, 7-6, 7-17, 8-4, 8-11, 8-20
- login
 - and **/etc/passwd**, HHW-4
 - and **/etc/wtmp**, HHW-4
 - correcting mistakes during, HHW-4
 - customizing the prompt, SAT-2
 - customizing users' login files, SAT-2
 - how HP-UX uses, HHW-4
 - invokes shells, HHW-4
 - message of the day, SAT-2
- login directory, SAT-4

LOGIN FAILED (*nodename*), RACS-9
 LOGIN FAILED (*nodename*), ERRM-4
 .login file, NLS-4
 login name, 8-5
 login on uucp, RACS-5
 login program, BGUX-9
 login program, SHLS-16, SHLS-26
 login prompt, BGUX-1
 login prompt in **Systems** file, RACS-5
 login prompt response in **Systems** file,
 RACS-5
 login restrictions, 6-7
 .login script, BGUX-10, BGUX-A,
 HHW-4
 login script, BGUX-9, BGUX-10,
 BGUX-A
 login scripts, SHLS-4
 login shell, BGUX-9, SHLS-1, SHLS-10
 .login shell script file, SHLS-10
 logname, HHW-4
 LOGNAME environment variable, BGUX-9,
 BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 .logout, SHLS-16
 logout, SHLS-14, 7-2
 logout command, SHLS-10
 logout script, BGUX-10, BGUX-A,
 HHW-4
 .Log/uucico file, RACS-7
 long file names, SAT-6
 disabling, SAT-6
 enabling using **convertfs**, SAT-6
 enabling using **SAM**, SAT-6
 long gap, HHW-12
 Long lines displayed, ULTG-2
 longname, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 looking at a file's contents with **more**,
 BGUX-2
 loop
 for, SHLS-21
 until, SHLS-21
 while, SHLS-21
 loop-back mode, DIO-7
 loops, SHLS-6
 loss of data, 9-10
 Lost connection, ERRM-4
 /lost+found, HHW-8, 9-10
 lost+found directory, SUXP-6, SUXP-A,
 SUXP-Glossary
 LOST LINE (LOGIN), ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 Lowercase, change to uppercase, ULTG-5
 lower keyword, NLS-5
 low-level terminfo usage, TCTL-2
 low resolution graphics, TCTL-5
 lp, BGUX-2, BGUX-6, SHLS-17, 8-9
 LP Administrator not in password file,
 ERRM-4
 LPDEST destination dest illegal,
 ERRM-4
 LPDEST environment variable, SAT-10,
 TSM-7
 lpr0, HHW-11
 lpr1, HHW-11
 lpr2, HHW-11
 lpsched, 7-2, 7-6
 lpsched, SUXP-Glossary
 cannot create log, ERRM-4
 lpshut, SUXP-Glossary
 lp spooler
 accepting print requests, SAT-10
 adding a local printer, SAT-10
 adding a network-based printer,
 SAT-10
 adding a remote printer, SAT-10
 adding printers, SAT-10, SAT-10
 canceling print requests, SAT-10
 changing a printer fence priority,
 SAT-10
 checking status, SAT-10
 collecting printer activity statistics,
 SAT-10
 commands, SAT-10

- components of, SAT-10
- controlling with HP-UX Commands, SAT-10
- controlling with SAM, SAT-10
- creating a printer class, SAT-10
- device files, SAT-10
- disabling printers, SAT-10
- displaying printer activity statistics, SAT-10
- enabling printers, SAT-10
- interface scripts, SAT-10
- LPDEST environment variable, SAT-10
- moving all print requests, SAT-10
- moving selected print requests, SAT-10
- network-based printer, SAT-10
- plotters, SAT-10
- print destinations, SAT-10
- printer classes, SAT-10
- printer models, SAT-10
- printer names, SAT-10
- printer priorities, SAT-10
- printer queues, SAT-10
- print request, SAT-10
- print request identification number, SAT-10
- print request priorities, SAT-10
- print requests, SAT-10
- priorities, SAT-10
- rejecting print requests, SAT-10
- remote print requests, SAT-10
- remote spooling, SAT-10
- removing a printer, SAT-10
- removing a printer class, SAT-10
- removing printers, SAT-10
- request directories, SAT-10
- scheduler, SAT-10
- setting up, SAT-10
- starting scheduler, SAT-10
- stopping scheduler, SAT-10
- system default printer, SAT-10
- viewing printer request status, SAT-10
- viewing printer status, SAT-10
- LP system corrupted, ERRM-4
- ls, BGUX-2, SHLS-17, SHLS-18, 5-7, 5-12, 8-36
- ls -a, BGUX-2
- lsacl, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-5, 8-26, 8-35
- ls command, BGUX-2, BGUX-9
- lsdev, HHW-11
- Lseek error on remote argument file., ERRM-2
- lsf, SHLS-17
- lsf command, BGUX-3
- lu, HHW-11
 - and /etc/ioconfig, HHW-11
 - and ioscan, HHW-11
 - definition, HHW-Glossary
 - how assigned, HHW-11
- luminosity, TCTL-7
- lvchange, SAT-8
- lvchange(1M), HHW-9
- lvcreate, SAT-6
 - description, SAT-8
 - example, SAT-8
- lvcreate(1M), HHW-9
- lv device driver, HHW-9
- lvdisplay, SAT-8
- lvdisplay(1M), HHW-9
- lvextend, SAT-8
 - increasing number of extents, SAT-8
 - increasing number of mirror copies, SAT-8
 - mirroring specific physical volumes, SAT-8
- lvextend(1M), HHW-9
- lvlnboot
 - p, SAT-8
 - r, SAT-8
- lvlnboot(1M), HHW-9
- lvlnboot -r
 - when adding disks to root volume group, SAT-8

lvlnboot -v, SAT-8

LVM

checking for, SAT-8

commands, mirroring, summary,
SAT-8

commands, summary, SAT-8

migrating root disk, SAT-8

migrating to, SAT-8

modifying the root volume group,
IUX-5

overview, SAT-8

pointers to root, swap, dumps areas,
SUXP-8

user data space, SUXP-8

LVM bad block relocation, SAT-8

LVM configuration information

backing up, SUXP-8

restoring, SUXP-8

LVM data structures, SUXP-8

corrupted, SUXP-8

LVM disk

defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary

LVM disk space

contiguous vs. non-contiguous,
HHW-9

for root volume group, HHW-9

lvmerge

example, SAT-8

lvmerge(1M), HHW-9

LVM problem prevention, SUXP-8

LVM problems

cannot boot system, SUXP-8

not enough disks present to boot,
SUXP-8, **SUXP-8**

preparing for, SUXP-8

lvmpvg, HHW-9

lvsrc, SAT-8

lvsrc script, SAT-8

LVM root volume group

allocation of disk space, HHW-9

lv subsystem

S800 file, SAT-8

LVM subsystem architecture, HHW-9

LVM system configuration

picture of, SUXP-8

lvmtab file, SUXP-8

missing, SUXP-8

recovering, SUXP-8

lv pseudo driver

S800 file, SAT-8

lvreduce, SAT-8

lvremove, SAT-8

lvrmboot(1M), HHW-9

lvsplit, SAT-8

lvsplit(1M), HHW-9

lvsync, SAT-8

lvsync(1M), HHW-9

L-vtdevices file, RACS-11

lx, NPRC-12

Lx, NPRC-12

M

m, TPRC-6

machine/login match failed, ERRM-4

machine series (**-S machine-series**
option, CPP-2

Macro, DIO-7

macro, author, TFMT-11

Macroinstruction, DIO-7

macro, list-begin, TFMT-10

macro, list-end, TFMT-10

macro, list-item, TFMT-10

macro, memorandum type, TFMT-11

macro, other keywords, TFMT-11

macros, TFMT-4

Macros

tbl for tables, ULTG-10

macros defined, TFMT-7

Macros, HP-HIL, DIO-7

macros, list, TFMT-10

macros, list initialization, TFMT-10

- Macros, recognized paragraph or section, ULTG-4
- macros, sequence of beginning, TFMT-11
- macros, user exit, TFMT-9
- macro, technical memorandum numbers, TFMT-11
- macro, title, TFMT-11
- magic**, HHW-7
- magic cookie, TCTL-4
- magic** option, ULTG-11
- magnetic tape, HHW-12
 - capabilities, HHW-12
 - characteristics, HHW-12
 - coding, HHW-12
 - density, HHW-12
 - errors, HHW-12
 - format, HHW-12
 - organization, HHW-12
 - preventive maintenance, HHW-12
 - record checks, HHW-12
- magnetic tape capacity, SAT-9
- magneto-optical (MO), HHW-Glossary
- mail**, SAT-11, SHLS-17
 - setting up, SAT-2
- mail
 - addresses, BGUX-7
 - command summary, BGUX-7
 - concepts, BGUX-7
 - current message, BGUX-7
 - > (current message pointer), BGUX-7
 - deleting messages, BGUX-7
 - help** command, BGUX-7
 - reading, BGUX-7
 - saving to a file, BGUX-7
 - sending to users on other systems, BGUX-7
 - sending to users on your system, BGUX-7
- Mail**, MAIL-2
- MAIL**, SHLS-16
- mail account, 8-18
- mailbox, BGUX-7, MAIL-4, MAIL-6
- MAILCHECK**, SHLS-16
- MAILCHECK** environment variable, SHLS-4
- MAILCHECK** shell variable, BGUX-10
- mail** command, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- mail command, MAIL-3
- maildir**, MAIL-4
- MAIL** environment variable, BGUX-9
- MAIL** environment variable, SHLS-4
- mailers, SHLS-26
- mailfrom**, MAIL-3
- mail, maintaining folders, MAIL-9
- mail, noninteractive, MAIL-8
- MAILPATH**, SHLS-16
- MAILPATH** environment variable, SHLS-4
- MAILPATH** shell variable, BGUX-10
- mail, reading, MAIL-8
- mail, receiving, MAIL-7, MAIL-8
- mail, sending, MAIL-7, MAIL-8, MAIL-10
- mail, sending to remote systems, MAIL-8
- mailx**, MAIL-1, MAIL-7, MAIL-10, SAT-11, 8-36
 - setting up, SAT-2
- mailx** command line options, MAIL-10
- mailx** command options, MAIL-11
- mailx** commands, MAIL-10, MAIL-11
- mailx** custom options, MAIL-10
- mailx**, editing in, MAIL-10
- mailx**, ending a session, MAIL-8
- mailx**, folders, MAIL-9
- mailx mailer, SHLS-26
- mailx**, tilde escapes, MAIL-10, MAIL-11
- mainframe computer, RACS-2
- main memory, HHW-7
- main menu, MAIL-3, MAIL-4
- main screen, MAIL-6
- maintaining a secure system, 2-11
- maintenance mode boot, SUXP-8

- maintenance mode, LVM, HHW-9
- major number, DIO-7, HHW-11,
 - HHW-Glossary, SUXP-9,
 - SUXP-Glossary
 and device drivers, HHW-11
 - defined, HHW-11
 - LVM pseudo driver, SAT-8
- major number for Kermit, RACS-2
- major number, LVM, HHW-9
- make**, NLS-B
 - problems caused by changing system
 - clock, SAT-2
- makecdf**, 8-36
- make** files, NLS-7
- Malformed from address, ERRM-4
- Malloc failure., ERRM-2
- managing peripherals, SAT-5
- man** command, BGUX-4
- Mangled entry, ERRM-2
- manipulating files remotely
 - ftp**, BGUX-11
- manipulation routines, TCTL-2
- man page entries, HP-UX, SHLS-25
- manpages
 - disk space, SAT-2
 - removing source files, SAT-2
 - setting up, SAT-2
- man pages, accessing with the **man**
 - command, BGUX-4
- manual boot on Series 800, HHW-2
- manual conventions, NLS-1
- manuals
 - NLS related list, NLS-1
- manuals related to system
 - administration, SAT-1
- manufacturing automation protocol
 - (MAP), HHW-Glossary
- MAP applications, HHW-10
- MAP card addressing, HHW-10
- MAP cards, HHW-10

- Map command buffer/definition limits,
 - ULTG-2
- map file, SUXP-Glossary
- Map macro to function key, ULTG-9
- margin character, TFMT-4
- margin justification, right, TFMT-16
- margins
 - bottom, TFMT-4
 - clear, TCTL-18
 - set left, TCTL-18
 - set right, TCTL-18
 - top, TFMT-4
- Margins/Tabs/Col , TCTL-6
- margins/tabs/col function key, TCTL-8
- margins/tags/col softkey, TCTL-18
- MARK**, RACS-2
- marked lists, TFMT-10
- marker, SHLS-8
- Markers
 - setting text, ULTG-6
 - text file, ULTG-6
 - used for cursor movement, ULTG-6
 - used for text-object operations,
 - ULTG-6
 - used to save part of workfile, ULTG-8
- mark horizontal position, TFMT-4
- marking styles for headings, TFMT-9
- Mark lines (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- marks, producing diacritical, TFMT-16
- mass storage systems, IP-5
- match, TPRC-2
- match()**, NPROC-10
- match at beginning of line, TPRC-5
- match at end of line, TPRC-5
- Matched text used in substitute
 - command, TPRC-12
- matching a character set, TPRC-5
- matching file names, SHLS-17
- matching patterns, SHLS-3, SHLS-19,
 - SHLS-21
- Matching Strings, NPROC-10

Math Functions, NPRC-10
maxbpg, HHW-8
maxdsiz, HHW-7
maxdsiz parameter, SAT-A
maxfiles, HHW-5
maxfiles_lim, HHW-5
maxfiles_lim parameter, SAT-A
maxfiles parameter, SAT-A
 Maximum filename length, ULTG-2
 Maximum file size, ULTG-2
 Maximum limits, ULTG-2
 Maximum line length, ULTG-2, ULTG-3
 Maximum number of remote requests
 exceeded. Request dest not
 canceled., ERRM-4
 Maximum tag length, ULTG-2
maxlvs, HHW-9
 Max number of remote requests exceeded.
 Request dest-seqno not canceled.,
 ERRM-4
maxpvs, HHW-9
maxpxs, HHW-9
maxssiz, HHW-7
maxssiz parameter, SAT-A
maxswapchunks parameter, SAT-7
maxtsiz, HHW-7
maxtsiz parameter, SAT-A
maxuprc parameter, SAT-A
maxusers parameter, SAT-A
Maxuuscheds file, RACS-9
Maxuuxqts file, RACS-9
mblen library routine, NLS-6
mbox, MAIL-6, MAIL-10
mbstowcs library routine, NLS-6
mbtowc library routine, NLS-6
 McKusick file system, HHW-8
 MCR, SUXP-Glossary
MEAN SIZE, HHW-14
 mechanical changer, HHW-Glossary
 mechanism for transferring files, RACS-2
 media, HHW-Glossary
 media capacity
 DDS format (DAT) tape, SAT-9
 HP format cartridge tape, SAT-9
 magnetic tape, SAT-9
 optical disk, SAT-9
 optical disk sections, SAT-9
 QIC format cartridge tape, SAT-9
 media format version (**-V media-format-**
 version option), CPP-2
mediainit, SAT-6, SAT-7
 device file required, HHW-8
 device file to use, SAT-6, SAT-7
 when to use, HHW-8
 media type (**-m media-type** option),
 CPP-2
mem, 8-11
 MEMBER directory has disappeared!,
 ERRM-4
 memorandum macros, **mm**, TFMT-2
 memorandum numbers macro, technical,
 TFMT-11
 memorandum-style documents,
 TFMT-11
 memorandum type macro, TFMT-11
 memory, 8-11
 cache, HHW-7
 locations, HHW-7
 Stable Storage, HHW-2
 transactions, HHW-7
 types, HHW-7
 virtual, SAT-B
 volatility, HHW-7
 memory address, HHW-7
 memory addressing , TCTL-7
 memory allocation, network, RACS-11
 memory management
 demand-loaded code, HHW-7
 dynamic swap space, HHW-7
 page size, HHW-7
 physical memory, HHW-7
 primary swap space, HHW-7

- shared code, HHW-7
- static swap space, HHW-7
- swapper**, HHW-7
- swap space requirements, HHW-7
- vhand**, HHW-7
- memory management unit (MMU), HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- memory mapping
 - process-to-page, HHW-7
- memory-resident resources, HHW-7
- menu
 - configuration , TCTL-8
 - hotkey **CTRL-T**, TSM-1
 - running a program, TSM-3
 - selection , TSM-1
 - selection bar, TSM-1, TSM-3
 - system softkey, TCTL-18
 - terminal configuration, TCTL-8
- Menu display:**, MAIL-4
- Menu key, TCTL-6
- Menu key , TCTL-6
- menus**, MAIL-4
- menus, softkey, SHLS-25, SHLS-26
- Merge an external file into text, ULTG-8
- Merge command standard output into buffer, ULTG-9
- Merge external file into text buffer, ULTG-9
- Merge file after search for location, ULTG-8
- merging mirrored logical volumes with **lvmerge**, SAT-8
- Merging shell standard output into file, ULTG-10
- msg**, SAT-11
- msg** command, BGUX-10
- msg** option, ULTG-11
- message, MAIL-6, SHLS-9
- message catalog, NLS-1
 - overview, NLS-2
- message catalogs
 - automated creation of, NLS-7
 - C locale, NLS-8
 - closing, NLS-7
 - compiling, NLS-5
 - compiling , NLS-7
 - conversion of existing programs for, NLS-7
 - cookbook, NLS-2, NLS-5, NLS-7
 - creating, NLS-7
 - date.cat**, NLS-5
 - default, NLS-7, NLS-8
 - default error messages, NLS-7
 - for HP-UX commands, NLS-5
 - generating, NLS-7
 - guidelines, NLS-7
 - HP-UX, NLS-3
 - installation, NLS-4
 - installing, NLS-5, NLS-7
 - location, NLS-4
 - message numbers, NLS-7
 - opening, NLS-7
 - opening and closing, NLS-7
 - overview, NLS-2
 - programming example, NLS-7, NLS-B
 - test directories, NLS-7
 - testing, NLS-7
 - translating, NLS-5
 - updating, NLS-7
 - using correct, NLS-7
 - using **gencat**, NLS-7
 - using revision code, NLS-7
- message catalog system (a figure), NLS-7
- message format, MAIL-8
- message list as argument, MAIL-8
- message lists, MAIL-8
- Message, no write since last change, ULTG-2
- message number, MAIL-3
- message numbers, NLS-7
- message of the day
 - posting, SAT-2

- messages, NLS-2
 - conversion of existing programs for, NLS-7
 - in arrays, NLS-7
 - in variables, NLS-7
 - printf/scanf**, NLS-8
 - retrieving, NLS-7
- messages about errors, TPRC-2
- messages, error, SHLS-26
- message signals, SHLS-8
- Message too long, ERM-2
- messaging, special considerations, NLS-7
- meta, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- metacharacter, MAIL-4, SHLS-15, SHLS-17
 - =, MAIL-3
- metacharacters, SHLS-12
- metacharacters, expansion, SHLS-12
- metacharacters, filename, SHLS-12
- Metacharacters in filenames, ULTG-8
- metacharacters in line substitutions, TPRC-6
- metacharacters, input, SHLS-12
- metacharacters in searches, TPRC-5
- metacharacters, output, SHLS-12
- metacharacters, quotation, SHLS-12
- Metacharacters, shell, ULTG-A
- metacharacters, strip meaning, TPRC-5
- metacharacters, substitution, SHLS-12
- metacharacters, syntactic, SHLS-12
- metacharacters, using as normal characters, SHLS-12
- methods of running Kermit, RACS-2
- mid-bus, IP-8
- Mid-Bus, HHW-10
- Mid-Bus addressing, HHW-10
- Mid-Bus architecture, HHW-10
- Mid-Bus (Series 800), HHW-10
- migration
 - DataPair/800 to MirrorDisk/UX, SAT-8
 - to logical volumes, IUX-3
- minfree**, HHW-8
- minfree, HHW-Glossary
- minfree file system parameter, SAT-6
- mini-curses, TCTL-2, TCTL-4
- mini-curses routines, list of, TCTL-3
- minimal system requirements, IUX-2
- Minimum **vi** command set, ULTG-1
- minor number, DIO-7, HHW-11, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-2, SUXP-9, SUXP-Glossary
 - and backplane, HHW-11
 - and behavioral information, HHW-11
 - and bus address, HHW-11
 - and hardware characteristics, HHW-11
 - and inodes, HHW-11
 - and select codes, HHW-11
 - and SPU, HHW-11
 - creating, HHW-11
 - defined, HHW-11
 - generic format, HHW-11
- minor number format, IP-A
- minor numbers
 - and **insf**, HHW-11
 - and Series 800, HHW-11
 - Series 300/400 systems, RACS-4
 - Series 700 systems, RACS-4
- minor numbers, LVM, HHW-9
- min_unit** keyword, NLS-5
- , MAIL-10
- minus signs, dashes, and hyphens, TFMT-8
- mirror allocation
 - guidelines, SAT-8
- mirror allocation policy, SUXP-Glossary
- Mirror Consistency Record (MCR), HHW-9
- mirror consistency recovery, SAT-8
- Mirror Consistency Recovery (mechanism), SUXP-Glossary
- MirrorDisk/UX, SAT-8, SUXP-8

- mirrored logical volumes
 - creating, SAT-8
 - merging with **lvmerge**, SAT-8
 - splitting with **lvsplit**, SAT-8
- mirroring, SUXP-8, SUXP-Glossary
 - a file system, SAT-6
 - backups, HHW-9
 - commands, HHW-9
 - contiguous allocation, SAT-8
 - defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
 - double mirroring, SAT-8
 - guidelines, SAT-8
 - introduced, HHW-9
 - logical to physical extents, HHW-9
 - logical volume for a file system, SAT-6
 - logical volumes, SAT-6, SAT-8
 - mirror write cache, SAT-8
 - Mirror Write Record, HHW-9
 - number of copies, SAT-8
 - recovering data, HHW-9
 - single mirroring, SAT-8
 - strict allocation, SAT-8
 - synchronization of data, HHW-9
- mirroring, LVM, **HHW-9**
- mirroring, three-way, HHW-9
- mirroring, two-way, HHW-9
- mirror write
 - scheduling, SAT-8
- Mirror Write Cache, SUXP-Glossary
- mirror write cache (MWC), SAT-8
- mirror write consistency cache, HHW-9
- miscellaneous curses functions, TCTL-2
- Miscellaneous **ex** commands, ULTG-9
- miscellaneous window operations, TCTL-2
- Missing argument file name on ... , ERRM-2
- MISSING '.' I= ... \CANNOT FIX, FIRST ENTRY IN DIRECTORY CONTAINS ... , ERRM-4
- MISSING '.' I= ... \CANNOT FIX, INSUFFICIENT SPACE TO ADD '.', ERRM-4
- MISSING '..' I= ... \CANNOT FIX, INSUFFICIENT SPACE TO ADD '..', ERRM-4
- MISSING '..' I= ... \CANNOT FIX, SECOND ENTRY IN DIRECTORY CONTAINS ... , ERRM-4
- MISSING '.' I= ... (FIX)?, ERRM-4
- MISSING '..' I= ... (FIX)?, ERRM-4
- Missing name for redirect, ERRM-2
- Mistakes, recovering from, ULTG-5
- mixing architectures (**-M** option), CPP-2
- mkboot**
 - example, SAT-5, SAT-8
- mkboot** command, SUXP-8
- mkdir**, 7-2
- mkdir** command, BGUX-3
- mkfs**, HHW-7, SAT-6, 8-37
 - file system parameters, SAT-6
 - reserves free space, HHW-8
- mklost+found**, HHW-8
- mknod**, HHW-11, 7-2, 8-36
- mknod**, DIO-7
- mknod** for Series 300, DIO-7
- mknod** for Series 700, DIO-7
- mknod** for Series 800, DIO-7
- mkrs**, HHW-2
- mksf**, HHW-11
- .ML** (marked item) macro, TFMT-10
- .ML** (marked list) macro, TFMT-10
- mm** command line options, TFMT-7
- mm** command usage, TFMT-7
- mm** macro package, TFMT-2
- mm** option to **mm**, TFMT-7
- mm** option to **mm**, TFMT-7
- MMS/9000, HHW-11
- /mnt**, 9-12
- modaccess**, 7-2
- moddac**, 3-7, 7-2

- mode, NLS-8, 8-22, 8-26, 8-30, 8-33
- mode function keys, TCTL-6
- Model 100GB/A optical disk library system, IP-5
- Model 100GB/C optical disk library system, IP-5
- Model 10GB/A optical disk library system, IP-5
- Model 10LC optical disk library system, IP-5
- Model 134FL HP-FL disk drive, IP-5
- Model 1350F mass storage system, IP-5
- Model 1350R mass storage system, IP-5
- Model 20GB/A optical disk library system, IP-5
- Model 20GB/C optical disk library system, IP-5
- Model 240D plotter, IP-7
- Model 240E plotter, IP-7
- Model 250 plotter, IP-7
- Model 255 plotter, IP-7
- Model 335H HP-IB disk drive, IP-5
- Model 355 electrostatic plotter, IP-7
- Model 375 workstation, HHW-10
- Model 420F mass storage system, IP-5
- Model 420R mass storage system, IP-5
- Model 600/A HP-IB CD-ROM drive, IP-5
- Model 60GB/A optical disk library system, IP-5
- Model 60GB/C optical disk library system, IP-5
- Model 650 optical disk drive, IP-5
- Model 670FL HP-FL disk drive, IP-5
- Model 670F mass storage system, IP-5
- Model 670H HP-IB disk drive, IP-5
- Model 670R mass storage system, IP-5
- Model 700/S CD-ROM drive, IP-5
- Model F100 high-speed printer, IP-6
- modelines** option, ULTG-11
- model script (printer), SAT-10
- model xx non-existent, ERRM-4
- modem, SUXP-3
 - checking the type, RACS-5
 - commands, SUXP-3
 - configuration, SUXP-3
 - configuration information, IP-4
 - device driver, IP-4
 - device file, IP-4
 - /etc/inittab file, IP-4
 - /etc/ttytype file, IP-4
 - installation, IP-4
 - installing with SAM, IP-4
 - moving using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - moving using SAM, SAT-5
 - removing using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - removing using SAM, SAT-5
 - settings, SUXP-3
 - transmit/receive indicators, SUXP-3
 - UUCP connections, SUXP-3
- modem connections, RACS-4
- modem connection, Series 300/400, RACS-4
- modem device files, HHW-11
- modem installation, HHW-12
- modems
 - Hayes Smartmodem, RACS-4
 - HP 37212A (Queensferry Modem), RACS-4
 - installing them, RACS-4
 - Robotics Modem , RACS-4
 - types covered in **Dialers**, RACS-5
 - types covered in **dialit.c**, RACS-5
 - typical connection, RACS-4
 - unsupported, RACS-4
- modem, system access by, 8-13
- modem type in **Systems** file, RACS-5
- modes
 - command, SHLS-20
 - emacs**, SHLS-20

- enabling, SHLS-20
- gmacs**, SHLS-20
- input, SHLS-20
- vi**, SHLS-20
- Modes
 - command mode, ULTG-2
 - external mode, ULTG-2
 - operating modes, ULTG-2
 - text input, ULTG-2
- modes for using Kermit, RACS-2
- modes function key, TCTL-6
- modes function key , TCTL-8
- modes of Kermit, RACS-2
- modes, process, HHW-5
- modes softkey, TCTL-18
- Modifier failed, ERRM-2
- modifying
 - special devices using SAM, SAT-2
 - system parameters using SAM, SAT-2
 - the login prompt, SAT-2
- modifying configuration with SAM
 - remote systems, RACS-5
- modifying event arguments, SHLS-11
- modifying files, HHW-8
- modifying number registers, TFMT-4
- modifying previous events, SHLS-11
- modifying recalled commands
 - C Shell, BGUX-A
- modifying the root volume group, IUX-5
- modifying with SAM
 - UUCP device configuration, RACS-5
- modify text within a line, TPRC-6
- modularization, SHLS-21
- module number, HHW-10, HHW-11,
 - IUX-B, IP-8
- modulus, NPROC-3
- monacct**, HHW-14
- monarch and serfs, HHW-5
- mon_decimal_point** keyword, NLS-5
- monetary formatting, NLS-2, NLS-6
- mon_grouping** keyword, NLS-5
- monitor**, HHW-5
- monitor, SUXP-5, TCTL-5
- monitoring jobs, SHLS-22
- monitor mode, TSM-E
- monitor requirements, TCTL-5
- mon** keyword, NLS-5
- monthly total command summary,
 - HHW-Glossary
- mon_thousands_sep** keyword, NLS-5
- months, display, NLS-2
- mon_unit** keyword, NLS-5
- more**, DIO-7, SHLS-17
- more** command, BGUX-2, BGUX-5,
 - BGUX-A
- motd**, SAT-11
 - editing, SAT-2
- mother-in-law, TFMT-4
- motion, TFMT-4
 - horizontal, TFMT-4
 - vertical, TFMT-4
- mount**, SAT-6
 - a, SAT-6
 - device file required, HHW-8
 - /etc/rc, SAT-6
 - options, SAT-6
 - quotas option, SAT-6
- mountable file systems, SAT-6
- mount directory, SAT-6
 - creating with **mkdir**, SAT-6
- mounting file systems, SAT-6
 - at bootup, SAT-6
- mounting local file systems
 - using SAM, SAT-6
- mounting NFS file systems
 - using HP-UX commands, SAT-6
 - using SAM, SAT-6
- mount point, 9-12
- move, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- Move cursor by word boundaries,
 - ULTG-4
- Move cursor left/right, ULTG-4

- move in progress . . . , ERRM-4
- Move lines to new location (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- Move or copy text between files, ULTG-8
- movepage**, MAIL-4
- move vs copy, TPRC-6
- moving between run-levels, HHW-6
- Moving cursor line to new position, ULTG-4
- moving files, SUXP-7
- moving file systems, SAT-6
- moving horizontally or vertically, TFMT-4
- moving lines, TPRC-6
- moving peripherals
 - disk drive, SAT-5
 - local printer or plotter, SAT-5
 - root disk drive, SAT-5
 - tape drive, SAT-5
 - terminal or modem, SAT-5
 - the system console, SAT-5
- moving softkeys, SHLS-26
- M parameter, TCTL-7
- mp.h**, HHW-5
- msgctl**, 7-2
- msgget**, 7-2
- msgmap** parameter, SAT-A
- msgmax** parameter, SAT-A
- msgmnb** parameter, SAT-A
- msgmni** parameter, SAT-A
- msgseg** parameter, SAT-A
- msgssz** parameter, SAT-A
- msgtql** parameter, SAT-A
- mstring()**, NPROC-10
- mt**, HHW-11
- .MT** (memorandum type) macro, TFMT-11
- multi-byte
 - character codes, NLS-2
 - example, NLS-B
 - macros, NLS-A
 - processing, NLS-6, NLS-A
 - program conversion, NLS-6, NLS-A
 - programming with, NLS-A
 - routines, usage reference, NLS-D
- multi-byte character conversions, NLS-6
- multi-byte data processing, guidelines, NLS-A
- multi-byte string conversions, NLS-6
- multi-character element, NLS-5
- Multi-column lists, sorting, ULTG-10
- Multi-file edit, changing files, ULTG-8
- multi-line titles, TFMT-11
- multiple command execution, TPRC-6
- multiple commands, TPRC-6
- Multiple commands per line in **ex** commands, ULTG-9
- multiple devices (backup), SAT-9
- Multiple files, editing, ULTG-8
- Multiple-line addressing primitives, ULTG-9
- Multiple lines in pattern space, TPRC-12
- Multiple lines, processing, TPRC-12
- multiple terminals, TCTL-2, TCTL-4
- multiple terminals, program operation, TCTL-4
- multiple types of terminals, dealing with, TCTL-4
- multiple windows, TCTL-2
- multiplication, NPROC-12, NPROC-13, SHLS-8, SHLS-21
- multiprocessing (MP), **HHW-5**
 - boot-up, HHW-5
 - bootup, HHW-5
 - characterization tools, HHW-5
 - concurrent processing example, HHW-5
 - defined, HHW-Glossary
 - header files, HHW-5
 - monarch and serf processors, HHW-5
 - monarch and serfs, HHW-5
 - processor affinity, HHW-5

- scheduling, HHW-5
- semaphores and spinlocks, HHW-5
- symmetry, HHW-5
- timing hazards, HHW-5
- uniprocessor emulation, HHW-5
- vs. uniprocessing, HHW-5
- multi-user mode, SAT-4, SUXP-9
- multi-user run-level, HHW-Glossary
- MUX, HHW-10, HHW-Glossary
- mx0**, HHW-11
- mx1**, HHW-11
- MUX card addressing, HHW-10
- MUX cards
 - concepts, IP-8
- mvaddch, TCTL-3
- mvaddstr, TCTL-3
- mv** command, BGUX-2, BGUX-3
- mvcur, TCTL-3
- mvdelch, TCTL-3
- mvgetch, TCTL-3
- mvgetstr, TCTL-3
- mvinsch, TCTL-3
- mvprintw, TCTL-3
- mvscanw, TCTL-3
- mvwaddch, TCTL-3
- mvwaddstr, TCTL-3
- mvwdelch, TCTL-3
- mvwgetch, TCTL-3
- mvwgetstr, TCTL-3
- mvwin, TCTL-3
- mvwinch, TCTL-3
- mvwinsch, TCTL-3
- mvwprintw, TCTL-3
- mvwscanw, TCTL-3
- MWC, SUXP-Glossary
- myfile**, creating, BGUX-2

N

- \n, SHLS-4, SHLS-5
- n, TPRC-6
- NAK, RACS-2

- name, SHLS-15
- name and password too long, ERRM-2
- Named buffers, ULTG-6
- named object, HHW-Glossary
- named parameters, SHLS-19
- names**, MAIL-4
- names for softkeys, SHLS-26
- name (%s) not found; return FAIL, ERRM-4
- N)ames only:**, MAIL-4
- NAME TOO LONG, ERRM-4
- Name, Variable, NPRC-7
- naming conventions, NLS-7
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
- naming files, BGUX-2
- napms, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- narg()**, NPRC-10
- National Computer Security Center, 6-9
- nationality codes, HP-HIL keyboard, DIO-7
- native language, NLS-2
- native languages
 - supported, NLS-E
- Native Language Support (NLS), ULTG-2
- navigating screens, IUX-5
- navigation through softkeys, SHLS-27
- nbuf**, HHW-8
- nbuf** parameter, SAT-A
- ncallout** parameter, SAT-A
- ncheck**, 5-12, 8-37, 9-12
- NCSC, HHW-Glossary
- n_cs_precedes** keyword, NLS-5
- .ND** (new date) macro, TFMT-11
- need to know, 8-10
- Negation, NPRC-8
- Negation, Logical, NPRC-8
- negative_sign** keyword, NLS-5
- .NE** (notation end) macro, TFMT-11
- nested lists, TFMT-10

- nesting diversions, TFMT-4
- netdist
 - adding filesets to a server, IUX-I
 - creating a server, IUX-I
 - isolating a server, IUX-I
 - isolating the server, IUX-I
 - restricting access, IUX-I
 - server log file, IUX-I
- netdist server
 - updating, IUX-K
- netdist server overview, IUX-I
- netdist, server requirements, IUX-I
- NetIPC, HHW-11
- netisr_priority** parameter, SAT-A
- NET-PERIPH** fileset, IP-6, SAT-10
- netunam**, 10-4
- network, 9-15
 - definition of server, IUX-I
 - server overview, IUX-I
- network access, MAIL-8, 8-13
- network administrator, 8-13
- network architecture, HHW-11
- network-based backups, SAT-9
- network-based printer, IP-6, SAT-10
- network-based printer configuration, IP-6
- network control files, permissions on, 5-10
- network copying
 - ftp**, BGUX-11
- network device file, HHW-11
- network environment, ACLs in a, 8-38
- Network File System (NFS), HHW-11
- Network File Systems (NFS), 8-38
- networking
 - application layer, HHW-11
 - connectivity, HHW-11
 - data-link layer, HHW-11
 - documentation, SAT-2
 - factory-floor devices, HHW-11
 - interprocess communication, HHW-11
 - links, HHW-11
 - network layer, HHW-11
 - OSI model, HHW-11
 - physical layer, HHW-11
 - presentation layer, HHW-11
 - services, HHW-11
 - session layer, HHW-11
 - setting up, SAT-2
 - transport layer, HHW-11
 - transports, HHW-11
- networking, trusted, 10-1-7
- Network Lan Disaster error 1009 , ERRM-3
- network layer, HHW-11
- Network Media destination (**-d** *directory* option), CPP-2
- network memory allocation, RACS-11
- network poll, RACS-10
- networks, 8-38
- network, server requirements, IUX-I
- network services, 10-2
- Network Services (NS), HHW-11
- network special files, SHLS-9, 5-7
- new destination, ERRM-4
- New file
 - editing, ULTG-3
 - text entry, ULTG-3
- New file, edit without reloading editor program, ULTG-3
- New file, edit without restarting, ULTG-9
- newfs**, SAT-6
 - device file required, HHW-8
 - reserves free space, HHW-8
 - when to use, HHW-8
- newfs(1M)**
 - device file for LVM, HHW-9
- newfs** and LVM, HHW-9
- newgrp**, 7-2, 7-6, 8-20, 9-7
- newgrp** command, SHLS-8
- newline character, TFMT-4
- newline character in awk, TPRC-2

- newline characters, concealed, TFMT-4
- newline in string, ERRM-2
- Newlines, embedded, TPRC-12
- newmail**, MAIL-3
- newpad, TCTL-3
- new printer, ERRM-4
- new printers require -v and either -e, -i or -m, ERRM-4
- news**, SAT-11
 - setting up, SAT-2
- news** command, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- newterm, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
- Newton's method, NPRC-13
- newwin, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- next**, MAIL-10, NPRC-9
- next, TPRC-2
- NEXT CHOICE , TCTL-8
- Next file in argument list, edit (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- Next key , TCTL-6
- next page, TCTL-13
- next page , TCTL-6
- next page, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- .nf** formatter request, TFMT-8
- nfile**, HHW-5
- nfile** parameter, SAT-A
- nflocks** parameter, SAT-A
- /nfs**, 5-8
- NFS, 8-38, 10-2
- NFS/9000, HHW-11
- NFS environment, 10-5
 - security concerns, 10-5
- NFS file system, SAT-6
 - adding using **mount**, SAT-6
 - crossing mount points for backups using **fbackup**, SAT-9
 - crossing mount points for backups using SAM, SAT-9
 - crossing mount points for recovery using **frecover**, SAT-9
 - crossing mount points for recovery using SAM, SAT-9
 - mounting with SAM, SAT-6
- NFS Remote File Access, HHW-8
- NF variable, TPRC-2
- nice**
 - shell differences described, HHW-5
- ninode**, HHW-5
- ninode** parameter, SAT-A
- nl**, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- nl_ctype**(3C) library routine, NLS-7
- nl_fprintf** library routine, NLS-6
- NLIO system, NLS-4
- nljust**, NLS-8
- nl_langinfo**(D_T_FMT) library routine, NLS-6
- nl_langinfo** parameters, NLS-6
- nl_langinfo** routine, NLS-6
- nl_printf** library routine, NLS-6
- NLS
 - aspects of, NLS-2
 - concept, NLS-1
 - conceptual model, NLS-1
 - created, NLS-1
 - definition, NLS-2
 - features, NLS-2
 - subsystem, NLS-1
 - support, NLS-2
- NLS attributes, TCTL-2
- NLS documentation, NLS-1
- NLS environment, TCTL-2
- NL_SETD**, NLS-7
- nlsbin** command, NLS-8
- NLS (Native Language Support), ULTG-2
- NLSPATH** environment variable, NLS-3, NLS-7, NLS-8
- NLSPATH** environment variables, NLS-5
- NLSPATH** replacement specifiers, NLS-7
- NLS routines
 - status, NLS-D

NLS vs standard application, NLS-6
 nm command , TFMT-4
 No argument for ob3, ERRM-4
 No buffer space available, ERRM-2
 NO CALL, ERRM-4
 NO CALL (RETRY TIME NOT REACHED), ERRM-4, RACS-9
 nobreak, TCTL-3
 No child processes, ERRM-2
 noclobber, SHLS-10, SHLS-13
 noclobber shell variable, BGUX-A
 nodelay, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 nodelay mode, TCTL-4
 node name, MAIL-2
 nodename, BGUX-7
 node name in **Systems** file
 remote, RACS-5
 nodes, 5-7
 attributes, SHLS-27
 components of, SHLS-27
 format of, SHLS-27
 hierarchy, SHLS-27
 navigation through, SHLS-27
 softkey, SHLS-27
 no destinations specified, ERRM-4
 node!user, MAIL-2
 NO DEVICES AVAILABLE, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 noecho, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 no entries, ERRM-4
 noexpr keyword, NLS-5
 noheader, MAIL-4
 No job control in this shell, ERRM-2
 No match, ERRM-2
 No more processes, ERRM-2
 Non-Active Controller
 accepting active control, DIO-4
 determining controller status, DIO-4
 determining when addressed, DIO-4
 disabling parallel poll response by
 remote, DIO-4
 errors while requesting service, DIO-4
 requesting service, DIO-4
 responding to parallel polls, DIO-4
 non-ASCII characters, TFMT-4
 non-ASCII string collation, NLS-2
 non-automatically configurable drivers,
 IP-8
 non-compactible segment, installing,
 TFMT-4
 non-existent printer xx in class yy,
 ERRM-4
 non-existent printer xx in PSTATUS,
 ERRM-4
 non-HP derivatives of Kermit, RACS-2
 NONHPTERM filesset, SAT-2
 noninteractive mail, MAIL-8
 non-interactive update, IUX-7
 nonl, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 non-Latin mode, NLS-8
 non-match global execution, TPRC-6
 non-printing characters as delimiters,
 TFMT-8
 Non-printing control characters and
 tabs, how to display, ULTG-7
 non return to zero immediate, HHW-12
 nonsequential, SHLS-9
 nonsequential processing, SHLS-3
 nonstandard functions (aliases), SHLS-12
 non-standard terminals
 setting up, SAT-2
 nonstop , TSM-5
 non-table elements and equations,
 TFMT-21
 non-WPI interfaces, NLS-6
 NON-ZERO READER/WRITER
 COUNT(S) ON PIPE I= ...
 (CORRECT)?, ERRM-4
 No other directory, ERRM-2
 no power to computer, SUXP-5
 No previous sub, ERRM-2
 no printers specified, ERRM-4

no-print highlight, TCTL-2
 noraw, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 no remote host to connect to, ERRM-4
 no remote machine specified, ERRM-4
 no remote printer specified, ERRM-4
 No response from terminal until ... ,
 ERRM-2
 No response from the system, ERRM-2
 no response, or 10 or more seconds ...
 , ERRM-2
 no response to any command until
 interrupt or BREAK, ERRM-2
 No route to host, ERRM-2
 No space left on device, ERRM-2
 no space on remote; waiting for queue
 to drain, ERRM-4
nostr keyword, NLS-5
 No such device, ERRM-2
 No such device or address, ERRM-2
 No such file or directory, ERRM-2
 No such job, ERRM-2
 no such printer exists, ERRM-4
 No such process, ERRM-2
 No such terminal, ERRM-2
 no system default destination, ERRM-4
 Not a block device, ERRM-2
 Not a directory, ERRM-2
 notation, access control list (ACL), 8-26
 notation, "copy to", TFMT-11
 Not a typewriter, ERRM-2
 Not enough room for all the user names,
 ERRM-4
 Not enough space, ERRM-2
 not equal, SHLS-21
 notes on design, TPRC-2
 notes on implementation, TPRC-2
notify, SHLS-13
 notify program of current session, TSM-5
notify shell variable, BGUX-A
 Not login shell, ERRM-2
 Not owner, ERRM-2
 No TOY clock, ERRM-2
 Not superuser, ERRM-2
 No work directory - %s - get help,
 ERRM-4, RACS-9
 No write since last change message,
 ULTG-2
.nP (numbered paragraph) macro,
 TFMT-9
nproc parameter, SAT-A
npty parameter, SAT-A
.nr number register request, TFMT-7
nroff and **troff** options, TFMT-4
nroff character size, TFMT-4
nroff fonts, TFMT-4
nroff formatter program, running the,
 TFMT-1
nroff only options, TFMT-4
nroff postprocessors, TFMT-4
nroff preprocessors, TFMT-4
nroff reference manual, TFMT-4
nroff/troff compatibility , TFMT-1
nroff/troff formatter requests,
 TFMT-8
nroff user guide, TFMT-4
 NS_ARPA Services, HHW-Glossary
n_sep_by_space keyword, NLS-5
n_sign_posn keyword, NLS-5
 NS nodename, HHW-Glossary
.NS (notation start) macro, TFMT-11
nstlbe parameter, SAT-A
nswapdev parameter, SAT-A
 nswapdev parameter, SAT-7
nswapfs parameter, SAT-A
 nswapfs parameter, SAT-7
 null access control lists (ACLs), 8-30
 Null message body, hope that's ok,
 ERRM-2
 number
 job, SHLS-22
 process, SHLS-16
 Number Bases, NPROC-9

- numbered headings, TFMT-9
- numbered lines, TPRC-6
- numbered lists, TFMT-10
- numbered paragraphs, TFMT-9
- numbering, automatic footnote, TFMT-13
- numbering, automatic reference, TFMT-15
- numbering output lines, TFMT-4
- numbering output lines, example, TFMT-4
- number of occurrences, TPRC-5
- number of positional parameters, SHLS-5
- number** option, ULTG-11
- number option, BGUX-6
- number register naming conventions, TFMT-18
- number registers
 - definable, TFMT-4
 - predefined, TFMT-4
- number registers defined, TFMT-7
- number representation, NLS-2
- numbers macro, technical memorandum, TFMT-11
- numerical input, TFMT-4
- numerical input *N* or *n*, TFMT-4
- Numerical line addresses, TPRC-12
- numerical width function, TFMT-4
- numeric formatting, NLS-2, NLS-6
- numeric keypad , TCTL-6
- Numeric Range, NPROC-7
- numeric shell variables, SHLS-13
- Numeric Values, NPROC-7

O

- o**, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
- O**, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
- obase**, NPROC-3, NPROC-5, NPROC-9
- objects, 6-6, 7-1, 8-22
 - close, 7-2
 - creation, 7-2

- deletion, 7-2
- introduction or deletion, 7-5
- isolating, 6-5
- open, 7-2
- objects , HHW-Glossary
- obsolete, NLS routines, NLS-D
- obsolete routines, X/Open, NLS-D
- odd page, force, TFMT-16
- off-screen user signaling, TSM-5
- offsite storage, 9-8
- OK, TCTL-2
- OK (conversation complete “line sec”), ERRM-4
- OK (conversation complete *line sec*), RACS-9
- .OK (other keywords) macro, TFMT-11
- OK (startup), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- .Old directory, RACS-9
- OLDPWD, SHLS-16
- one-page letter, TFMT-11
- onintr**, NPROC-9
- on-line documentation
 - setting up manpages, SAT-2
- online help, SHLS-25
 - adding to softkeys, SHLS-27
 - formatting commands, SHLS-27
 - topics, SHLS-26
 - using, SHLS-26
- on-line *HP-UX Reference* entries, BGUX-4
- open**, DIO-7, 7-2, 7-5
- open()**, NPROC-10
- open files (see processes), HHW-5
- opening an interface special file, DIO-3
- Opening a session, ULTG-3
- opening HP-IB interface special file, DIO-4
- opening message catalogs, NLS-7
- Open mode, change to (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- open processes, HHW-5

- open system, 6-7
- Open Systems Interconnection (OSI),
HHW-11
- Operating modes, ULTG-2
- Operating modes for **ex**, ULTG-9
- operating system, SHLS-2, SHLS-9, 6-5
 - installing, SAT-2
 - parameters, SAT-A
 - protection, 5-1, 9-1
 - risks, 9-1
 - updating, SAT-2
- operating-system parameters, HHW-11
 - argdevnblks**, HHW-7
 - bufpages**, HHW-8
 - dskless_fsbufts**, HHW-8
 - maxdsiz**, HHW-7
 - maxfiles**, HHW-5
 - maxfiles_lim**, HHW-5
 - maxlvs**, HHW-9
 - maxpvs**, HHW-9
 - maxpxs**, HHW-9
 - maxssiz**, HHW-7
 - maxtsiz**, HHW-7
 - nbuf**, HHW-8
 - nfile**, HHW-5
 - ninode**, HHW-5
 - shmmni**, HHW-7
 - shmseg**, HHW-7
 - swchunk**, HHW-7
 - unlockable_mem**, HHW-7
- operational description of **tbl** program,
TFMT-21
- Operation already in progress, ERRM-2
- Operation not supported, ERRM-2
- Operation, **sed** program, TPRC-10
- Operation would block, ERRM-2
- operator, 6-9, 6-10
- operators, NPROC-3
 - arithmetic, NPROC-3
 - assignment, NPROC-3
 - exponentiation, NPROC-3
 - relational, NPROC-3
 - unary, NPROC-3
- Operators, NPROC-8
- operators, arithmetic, SHLS-13
- operators, assignment, SHLS-13
- Operators, Binary, NPROC-8
- operators, boolean, SHLS-13
- operators in **awk**, TPRC-2
- operators, logical, SHLS-13
- operators, postfix, SHLS-13
- Operators, Relational, NPROC-8
- .OP** (force odd page) macro, TFMT-16
- optical autochanger, HHW-Glossary
- optical disk capacity, SAT-9
- optical disk drive, IP-5
 - as boot device, IP-5
- optical disk library systems, IP-5
- optical disk section capacity, SAT-9
- Optical technology
 - implementation, HHW-12
- optimize** option, ULTG-11
- optional pieces in a pipe, SHLS-7
- optional software
 - installing and updating, SAT-2
- option, binary, MAIL-10, MAIL-11
- option, command line, MAIL-10
- option, custom (**mailx**), MAIL-10
- options, SHLS-15, SHLS-16, SHLS-23,
TCTL-2
 - global configuration, SHLS-26
 - softkey, SHLS-26
 - status line, SHLS-26
- Options and flags after **ex** commands,
ULTG-9
- options, changing **elm**, MAIL-4
- options, command, BGUX-4
- options, editor, BGUX-6
- Options, editor configuration, ULTG-11
- option setting routines, TCTL-2
- options for **fpkg** command
 - a** *archive-file* (tape device), CPP-2

- c *comment-string*, CPP-2
- d *directory* (Network Media destination), CPP-2
- h (symbolic links), CPP-2
- L *logfile*, CPP-2
- M, CPP-2
- m *media-type*, CPP-2
- overview, **CPP-2**
- r *media-directory*, CPP-2
- s *device-size* (tape device size), CPP-2
- S *machine-series*, CPP-2
- V *media-format-version*, CPP-2
- v (verbose output), CPP-2
- options for **set**, SHLS-8
- options for **sh** command, SHLS-8
- options for shell commands, SHLS-3
- Options in UNIX **ex** commands, ULTG-9
- Options to **set**
 - autoindent**, ULTG-11
 - autoprint**, ULTG-11
 - autowrite**, ULTG-11
 - beautify**, ULTG-11
 - directory**, ULTG-11
 - edcompatible**, ULTG-11
 - errorbells**, ULTG-11
 - flash**, ULTG-11
 - hardtabs**, ULTG-11
 - ignorecase**, ULTG-11
 - lisp**, ULTG-11
 - list**, ULTG-11
 - magic**, ULTG-11
 - mesg**, ULTG-11
 - modelines**, ULTG-11
 - number**, ULTG-11
 - optimize**, ULTG-11
 - paragraphs**, ULTG-11
 - prompt**, ULTG-11
 - readonly**, ULTG-11
 - redraw**, ULTG-11
 - remap**, ULTG-11
 - report**, ULTG-11
 - scroll**, ULTG-11
 - sections**, ULTG-11
 - shell**, ULTG-11
 - shiftwidth**, ULTG-11
 - showmatch**, ULTG-11
 - showmode**, ULTG-11
 - slowopen**, ULTG-11
 - tabstop**, ULTG-11
 - taglength**, ULTG-11
 - tags**, ULTG-11
 - term**, ULTG-11
 - terse**, ULTG-11
 - timeout**, ULTG-11
 - ttytype**, ULTG-11
 - w300**, **w1200**, **w9600**, ULTG-11
 - warn**, ULTG-11
 - window**, ULTG-11
 - wrapmargin**, ULTG-11
 - wrapscreen**, ULTG-11
 - writeany**, ULTG-11
- option, valued, MAIL-10, MAIL-11
- OR, 8-25
- order
 - data, NLS-8
- order-end** keyword, NLS-5
- Order of Evaluation, NPROC-8
- order-sensitive information, NLS-6
- order-start** keyword, NLS-5
- ordinary identifiers, NPROC-3
- organizing files in directories, BGUX-3
- organizing messages, MAIL-4
- origins of Kermit, RACS-2
- orphaned files, SUXP-6
- orphaned process group, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
- OSF Mirror Write Consistency Cache, HHW-9
- osi0**, HHW-11
- osi0** device driver, IP-A

- OSI FTAM (File Transfer and Access Management), HHW-8
- OSI model, HHW-11
 - connectivity, HHW-11
- OSI Transport Services, HHW-11
- other Kermit, RACS-2
- other keywords macro, TFMT-11
- other mode, RACS-2
- OTS, HHW-11
- OTS/800, HHW-11
- O)utbound mail saved:**, MAIL-4
- out-of-date information, RACS-7
- out of memory, ERRM-4
- Out of memory, ERRM-2
- out of space, RACS-7
- Out of temp file space, ERRM-2
- output, SHLS-3, SHLS-9
 - base, NPROC-13
 - capturing, TSM-E
 - commands, NPROC-13
 - format, NPROC-13
 - formatting it, TPRC-2
 - number radix, o, NPROC-12
 - processing it, TPRC-2
 - redirecting it, TPRC-2
 - saving, TSM-E
- output and input from/to formatter, TFMT-1
- output data structure, TCTL-2
- output disappears, TFMT-17
- output file size, using col to reduce, TFMT-21
- output, formatted, NLS-6
- Output from shell, merging into file, ULTG-10
- output metacharacters, SHLS-12
- output resolution, TFMT-4
- output, standard, SHLS-17
- outputting a session, TSM-3
- outputting data, SHLS-21
- output to terminal, TFMT-4

- overflow, 7-17
- overlay, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- overriding quorum requirement, SUXP-8
- overstrike, TFMT-4
- overstrike function, TFMT-4
- overstriking, TFMT-4
- overview of Kermit, RACS-2
- overview of the packaging process, CPP-1, CPP-4
- overview of using Kermit, RACS-2
- overwrite, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- Overwrite existing file with temporary file, ULTG-3
- overwriting files, BGUX-6
- ownership, SUXP-6
- ownership of Kermit, RACS-2
- ownership of UUCP files, RACS-9

P

- p, NPROC-12, NPROC-13, TPRC-6
- .P0 (paragraph) macro, TFMT-9
- .P1 (paragraph) macro, TFMT-9
- pacct, HHW-14
- pacct, managing size of file, HHW-14
- Pace (Handshake), TCTL-5
- pack, 8-36
- packaging process
 - overview, CPP-1, CPP-4
- packets
 - attributes, RACS-2
 - how Kermit uses them, RACS-2
 - parts, RACS-2
 - transmission, RACS-2
 - transmission mechanism, RACS-2
- padding, TCTL-2
- padding indicator, TFMT-4
- pads, TCTL-2
- page, HHW-Glossary
- page alignment, HHW-7
- page boundaries, HHW-7
- page down, TCTL-13

- page ejection, TFMT-9
- page fault, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- page, force odd, TFMT-16
- page format, alternate first-, TFMT-11
- page layout, TFMT-2
- page/line transmit (strap D), TCTL-17
- page numbering style and first-level headings, TFMT-9
- pageout daemon, HHW-7
- \$PAGER, SHLS-26
- pager**, MAIL-4
- pages, HHW-7
- pages , TCTL-6
- page size, virtual memory, HHW-7
- pages, skipping, TFMT-16
- page tables, HHW-7
- page trap, TFMT-4
- page up, TCTL-13
- paging, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- PaintJet printer, IP-6
- PaintJet XL printer, IP-6
- PAM (Personal Applications Manager), BGUX-1, BGUX-2
- PAM shell (/bin/pam), HHW-4
- panic, SUXP-Glossary
 - clock sync, ERRM-3
 - core dumped, ERRM-3
 - core dumped nnnnn, ERRM-3
 - freeing free inode, ERRM-3
 - ifree: freeing free inode, ERRM-3
 - illegal instruction, ERRM-3
 - init died, ERRM-3
 - IO err in push, ERRM-3
 - rmalloc: chmap entry invalid, ERRM-3
 - rootmount: cannot mount root file system, ERRM-3
- Panic
 - Bus Error, ERRM-3
 - Hard I/O error in swap, ERRM-3
 - Line 1111 Emulator, ERRM-3
- PANIC

- FREEING FREE INODE. SYS IS UP, ERRM-3
- MEMORY ALLOCATION, ERRM-3
- PANIC BACK PLANE NMI, ERRM-3
- panic = (display==nnn,flags=mmm) swap conf ... , ERRM-3
- Panic Error Messages and the State of Your System, ERRM-3
- panic freeing free frags, ERRM-3
- panic lan interface card failure, ERRM-3
- panic message, SUXP-10, SUXP-Glossary
- Panic Prob Mask Dumping 0 bytes to ... , ERRM-3
- Paragraph boundary commands, ULTG-4
- paragraph indentation, TFMT-9
- paragraphs, TFMT-9
- Paragraphs, adjusting, ULTG-10
- Paragraph, sentence, or section — change all or part of, ULTG-5
- Paragraph, sentence, or section — delete all or part, ULTG-5
- paragraphs, numbered, TFMT-9
- paragraphs** option, ULTG-11
- paragraph spacing, TFMT-9
- Paragraphs used as text objects, ULTG-6
- parallel adapter
 - 28655A, IP-3
- parallel interface, HHW-10
- Parallel interface, DIO-2, DIO-6
 - burst transfers, DIO-6
 - controlling the transfer speed, DIO-6
 - interrupt transfers, DIO-6
 - limitations in controlling, DIO-6
 - performing data transfers, DIO-6
 - read terminations, DIO-6
 - resetting the interface, DIO-6
 - timeouts, DIO-6
 - using DIL routines, DIO-6
- parallel I/O scheduling policy, HHW-9

PARALLEL POLL CONFIGURE,
 DIO-4
 PARALLEL POLL DISABLE, DIO-4
 PARALLEL POLL ENABLE, DIO-4
 parallel-printer management , HHW-11
 parallel SCSI interface, HHW-11
 parameter, SHLS-3, SHLS-9, SHLS-15
 definition, SHLS-19
 keyword, SHLS-19
 name, SHLS-19
 positional, SHLS-19
 setting, SHLS-19
 shifting, SHLS-19
 substitution, SHLS-19
 parameterized escape sequence, TCTL-11
 parameter passing, SHLS-5
 parameter, positional, SHLS-5
 parameters, SHLS-4, SHLS-5
 color, TCTL-7
 FS and RS, TPRC-2
 predefined, TPRC-2
 parameters, auditing, 2-7, 3-2
 parameters, file system
 block size, SAT-6
 bytes per inode, SAT-6
 fragment size, SAT-6
 reserved area, SAT-6
 parameters for `nl_langinfo`, NLS-6
 parameter, shell, SHLS-5
 parameters in `awk`, TPRC-2
 parameter softkeys, SHLS-26
 definition, SHLS-27
 parameters set by the shell, SHLS-8
 parameters, setting from command line,
 TFMT-7
 parameters, system, SAT-A
 parameter substitution, BGUX-A,
 SHLS-5
 parameter value definition, SHLS-8
 parentheses, NPROC-3
 parenthesis, SHLS-19, SHLS-21
 parent process, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary,
 SHLS-2, SHLS-17
 parent process ID, HHW-5,
 HHW-Glossary
 parent shell, return to, SHLS-10
 PA-RISC 1.1 chip set, HHW-10
 parity, NLS-3
 parity , TCTL-6
 parity checking, TCTL-6
 Parity/DataBits, TCTL-5
 PARITY ERROR AT nnnnn, PANIC
 PARITY ERROR, ERRM-3
 parse, SHLS-9
 PARTIALLY ALLOCATED INODE
 I= ... (CLEAR)?, ERRM-4
 partition
 as part of product structure, CPP-3
 attributes, CPP-3
 keyword for description, CPP-3
 keyword for name, CPP-3
 moving root, SAT-6
 partitioning, disk, IUX-H
 partitions (fileset groups), SAT-2
 Pascal, DIO-7
 Pascal calls to DIL routines, DIO-2
 Pascal program, explanation, DIO-7
 Pascal program, sample, DIO-7
 passing data to scripts, SHLS-21
 passing parameters, SHLS-5
 p assumed, TPRC-5
 passwd, SAT-2, 7-2, 7-6
 passwd command, BGUX-1
 passwd file, RACS-9
 password, BGUX-1, HHW-4,
 HHW-Glossary, 5-12
 aging, 8-1, 8-4, 8-19
 criteria, 8-3
 database, 8-1
 encrypted field, 8-4, 8-5
 encryption, 8-3
 if none, BGUX-1

- integrity, 8-2
- protecting , BGUX-12
- RFA, 10-4
- rules for choosing a new, BGUX-1, BGUX-12
- security, BGUX-12, **8-1-6**
- setting or changing your, BGUX-1
- unencrypted, 10-4
- unexpected queries, 6-8
- password aging, HHW-4
- password entries, get, 8-6
- password file, 6-6, 8-17
 - fields, 8-4
- passwords, SAT-4
- password system, 6-9
- paste, TSM-4
 - command **(CTRL)-(W)-(P)**, TSM-4
 - text, TSM-3
- \$path**, SHLS-13
- \$PATH**, SHLS-26
- path, SHLS-9
- PATH**, SHLS-16, SHLS-18, 6-7, 8-7, 9-1
- PATH**, SAT-12
- PATH** environment variable, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- PATH** environment variable, SHLS-4
- path name, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-3, SHLS-9, SUXP-A
 - logical volume, SAT-8
- Path name, DIO-7
- path name, checking by fsck, ERRM-4
- path name completion, SHLS-17
- path names, BGUX-3
- Pathname too long, ERRM-2
- paths
 - input and output to/from formatter, TFMT-1
- path** shell variable, BGUX-A
- Pattern
 - search for, then merge external file, ULTG-8

- Pattern, global searches for, ULTG-7
- pattern matching, SHLS-3, SHLS-19, SHLS-21
- pattern memory, TPRC-6
- patterns
 - Boolean operators, TPRC-2
 - combinations of them, TPRC-2
 - delimiters, TPRC-2
 - ranges, TPRC-2
 - relational expressions, TPRC-2
- Pattern searches, ULTG-5, ULTG-A
- Pattern searches, repeating, ULTG-4, ULTG-5
- Pattern searching, ULTG-4
- patterns in awk, TPRC-2
- Pattern space, TPRC-12
- Pattern space, multiple lines treated as single, TPRC-12
- Patterns, text, used to save part of workfile, ULTG-8
- PBA-FL adapter
 - addressing on, IP-8
- PBA-FL cards
 - concepts, IP-8
- pc, DIO-7
- P** command in **ed**, TPRC-4
- p_cs_precedes** keyword, NLS-5
- pd**, HHW-2
- PDC (Processor Dependent Code), SUXP-5
- pdn0** , HHW-11
- pdn0** device driver
 - adding, IP-8
- penetration, 6-7
- penetrator, 9-3
- pen number, TCTL-7
- pen selection, TCTL-7
- Perform Self Test (HILPST), DIO-7
- peripheral configuration, NLS-4
- peripheral device, HHW-Glossary
- peripheral location, HHW-Glossary

- peripherals, NLS-4
 - adding, SAT-2, SAT-5
 - adding a local printer, SAT-10
 - adding a network-based printer, IP-6, SAT-10
 - adding a remote printer, SAT-10
 - description, HHW-11
 - installing, SAT-2
 - Installing Peripherals*, SAT-2
 - listing with ioscan, IP-8
 - moving, SAT-2
 - moving using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - moving using SAM, SAT-5
 - not supported by SAM, SAT-5
 - removing, SAT-2
 - removing a printer, SAT-10
 - removing using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - removing using SAM, SAT-5
 - third party, IP-2
- permission, SHLS-4, SHLS-9
- permission bits, 8-12, 8-22, 8-25
 - criteria for, 8-10
- permission bits, file, HHW-8
- Permission denied, ERRM-2
- PERMISSION (DENIED), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- permissions, BGUX-2, BGUX-3, BGUX-12, SUXP-3, SUXP-6
 - directories, BGUX-3, BGUX-12
 - files, BGUX-12
 - listing file permissions with 11, BGUX-2
 - setting default permissions with **umask**, BGUX-12
- permissions, file, 4-2, 4-3, 8-22
 - modes, 9-3
 - overly liberal, 5-1
 - read, 5-12
 - write, 5-12
- Permissions file, RACS-5, RACS-8, RACS-9
 - equivalent file in Version 2 UUCP, RACS-9
- PERMISSIONS file
 - BAD OPTION—, ERRM-4
- PERMISSIONS file: BAD OPTION—, RACS-9
- permissions for Kermit, RACS-2
- permissions, overriding, CPP-3
- per-process region (**pregion**), HHW-7, **HHW-7**, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- Personal Application Manager, BGUX-1
- personal computer, RACS-2
- pfdat** data structure, HHW-7
- phantom record, HHW-Glossary
- phase encoding, HHW-12
- phone line
 - installation, RACS-4
- phone number in **Systems** file, RACS-5
- phonetic order, NLS-8
- physical extent, SUXP-Glossary
 - defined, HHW-9
- physical extents, SAT-8
 - synchronizing with **lvsync**, SAT-8
- physical layer, HHW-11
- physical memory, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 - at boot time, HHW-7
- physical volume, **SUXP-8**, SUXP-Glossary
 - naming conventions, SAT-8
- physical volume group
 - defined, HHW-9
 - illustrated, with I/O channel separation, HHW-9
 - naming convention, SAT-8
- physical volume groups, SAT-8
 - creating, SAT-8
- physical volume (LVM disk)
 - bootable volume layout, HHW-9

- contents for booting, HHW-9
- defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
- file name, HHW-9
- layout, HHW-9
- organization, HHW-9
- reserved areas, HHW-9
- sector size, HHW-9
- physical volume (LVM disk), bootable, HHW-9
- Physical Volume Reserved Area (PVRA), HHW-9
- physical volumes
 - creating with a boot section, SAT-8
 - creating with **pvccreate**, SAT-8
 - removing from a system, SUXP-8
 - removing from a volume group, SUXP-8
- picture of LVM system
 - how to create, SUXP-8
 - information to include, SUXP-8
 - reason for, SUXP-8
- PID**, SHLS-2, SHLS-17
- PID**, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
- pipe, BGUX-5, SHLS-3, SHLS-7, SHLS-9, SHLS-15, SHLS-17, 7-2
- Pipe buffer to a UNIX command, ULTG-9
- pipe command, MAIL-3
 - |, MAIL-3
- pipeline, BGUX-5, SHLS-15
- pipeline, using the **nroff** formatter in a, TFMT-1
- pipelining the **nroff** formatter, TFMT-1
- pipes, HHW-8
- pipes, two-way, SHLS-23
- Pipe workfile to a command, ULTG-8
- pixel geometry, TCTL-5
- placing softkeys, SHLS-26
- Placing text in named/unnamed buffer
 - for move/copy, ULTG-6
- placing text in windows, TCTL-2
- planning
 - backup , IUX-2
 - codeword , IUX-2
 - installation , IUX-2
 - minimal system requirements , IUX-2
 - networking , IUX-2
 - time and date , IUX-2
 - update , IUX-2
- plock*(2), HHW-7
- plotter, SAT-10. *See also* printer configuration information, IP-7
 - HP-IB, IP-7
 - installation, IP-7
 - installing using SAM, IP-7
 - parallel, IP-7
 - RS-232-C, IP-7
- plotter management, HHW-11
- plotters
 - configuration information, IP-7
 - installing, IP-7
- pnoutrefresh, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- . pointer, TPRC-5
- pointer line number, TPRC-5
- pointers, line, TPRC-5
- pointers to lines, TPRC-5
- pointnew**, MAIL-4
- point size, setting, TFMT-16
- Poll** file, RACS-8, RACS-9
- Polling remote systems
 - Poll** file, RACS-8
 - uudemon.poll** script, RACS-8
- polling the network, RACS-10
- Poll Record Header, DIO-7
- Poll script, RACS-8
- p** option, RACS-10
- port, HHW-Glossary
- portability functions, TCTL-2
- port number, IUX-B, IP-8
- position
 - column , TCTL-7
 - cursor, TCTL-7

- positional parameters, SHLS-5, SHLS-19
- Position in file, ULTG-4
- positioning the cursor, BGUX-6
- positioning the cursor, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- Positioning the cursor in a line, ULTG-4
- position traps, TFMT-4
- positive_sign** keyword, NLS-5
- Posix Shell, BGUX-9
- POSIX Shell
 - definition, SHLS-15, SHLS-16
 - overview, SHLS-1
 - versus other shells, SHLS-15
- postfix operators, SHLS-13
- posting a message of the day, SAT-2
- post-installation tasks, SAT-2
- powerfail, HHW-2
- Power-fail protection, ULTG-3
- powerfail routines, HHW-7
- power failure, 9-10
- Power failure recovery, ULTG-3
- powering up the system, HHW-2
- .P (paragraph) macro, TFMT-9
- PPID**, SHLS-16, SHLS-17
- PPID**, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
- practice file, TPRC-3
- prctmp**, HHW-14
- prctmp** script, HHW-14
- prdaily**, HHW-14
- precedence of commands, SHLS-23
- precision bus, IP-8
- predefined variables, TPRC-2
- preening mode, SUXP-A
- preen mode, **fsck**, HHW-2
- prefix**, MAIL-4
- prefix character, MAIL-4
 - >, MAIL-3
- prefresh, TCTL-2
- pre-installed system, SAT-8
- preparing for LVM problems, SUXP-8

- prerequisites and conditions to creating Product Specification File, CPP-3
- prerequisites and conditions to running **fpkg**, CPP-2
- prerequisites (for the system administrator), SAT-1
- presentation layer, HHW-11
- preserve**, MAIL-8, MAIL-10
- Preserve file in emergency (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- prespacing and page ejection, TFMT-9
- PREVIOUS (BADSEQ)**, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- Previous change, undo (**ex** command), ULTG-9
- PREVIOUS CHOICE**, TCTL-8
- previous events, modifying, SHLS-11
- Previous key, TCTL-6
- Previously saved file, re-editing a, ULTG-3
- previous page, TCTL-6, TCTL-13
- previous page, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- Previous shell command from editor, repeat execution of, ULTG-9
- primary boot path, HHW-2, HHW-11, SAT-3, SUXP-5, SUXP-Glossary
- primary group, SAT-4
- primary inode, HHW-8
- primary log file, 2-8, 3-2, 7-10
- primary storage, HHW-Glossary
- primary superblock, HHW-2, HHW-8
- primary swap
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
- primary swap logical volume
 - updating BDRA using **lvlboot -s**, SAT-8
- primary swap logical volumes, SAT-8
- primary swap space, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary

primary terminal status, TCTL-13,
 TCTL-17, TCTL-18
 prime time, HHW-14, SAT-12
print, MAIL-4, MAIL-10, SHLS-21,
 SHLS-23, SHLS-24
 print, TPRC-2
Print, MAIL-10
 print accumulated user and system
 times, SHLS-8
 print all **ed** lines, TPRC-5
 print commands as shell is executed,
 SHLS-8
 Print current or addressed line number,
 ULTG-9
 print destinations, SAT-10
 printer
 cancel model script, SAT-10
 classes, SAT-10
 Deskjet models, IP-6
 device drivers, SAT-10
 environment variable **LPDEST**, SAT-10
 interface scripts, SAT-10
 LAN interface card, IP-6
 LaserJet 2000, IP-6
 LaserJet models, IP-6
 local, SAT-10
 logical, SAT-10
 model scripts, SAT-10
 moving using HP-UX commands,
 SAT-5
 moving using **SAM**, SAT-5
 names, SAT-10
 network-based, SAT-10
 queues, SAT-10
 QuietJet Plus models, IP-6
 remote, SAT-10
 removing using HP-UX commands,
 SAT-10
 removing using **SAM**, SAT-5, SAT-10
 SCSI, IP-6
 setting up the line-printer spooler,
 SAT-2
 statistics, SAT-10
 status model script, SAT-10
 system default, SAT-10
 printer class, SAT-10
 printer dest1 already in class dest2,
 ERRM-4
 printer dest1 is not a member of class
 dest2, ERRM-4
 printer dest disabled since aaaa, ERRM-4
 printer dest has disappeared!, ERRM-4
 printer dest is idle. enabled since aaaa,
 ERRM-4
 printer dest non-existent, ERRM-4
 printer dest now disabled, ERRM-4
 printer dest now enabled, ERRM-4
 printer dest now printing dest-seqno.
 enabled since aaaa, ERRM-4
 printer dest now sending dest-seqno to
 xxxx. enabled since aaaa, ERRM-4
 printer dest was already disabled,
 ERRM-4
 printer dest was already enabled,
 ERRM-4
 printer dest was not busy, ERRM-4
 printer fence, SAT-10
 printer, interface, HHW-12
 printer interface scripts, SAT-10
 printer name, SAT-10
 printer queue for dest, ERRM-4
 printer request dest-seqno has been
 printed on printer dest, ERRM-4
 printers, SUXP-2
 configuration information, IP-6
 device files, SUXP-2
 hardware address of, SUXP-2
 installing, IP-6
 problems with, SUXP-2
 won't print, SUXP-2

printer status entry for dest has disappeared, ERRM-4
 printer/tcp
 unknown service, ERRM-4
printf, NLS-7, 5-8
 conversion specification, NLS-8
 order of arguments, NLS-8
 printf, TPRC-2
printf library routine, NLS-7
 printf statement, TPRC-2
 printing
 all of stack, NPROC-12
 all registers, NPROC-12
 from terminal, TSM-7
 locally, TSM-7
 LPDEST environment variable, TSM-7
 spooled (*see* line-printer spooler), SAT-2
 tsm.lpcat" command, TSM-7
 printing a file
 lp, BGUX-2, BGUX-6
 printing a message, MAIL-3, MAIL-4
 printing and formatting existing files, TFMT-21
 printing a session, TSM-3
 printing conventions, SHLS-25
 printing data, SHLS-21
 printing lines with invisible characters, TPRC-6
 printing numbered lines, TPRC-6
 printjob, ERRM-4
 print jobs
 restarting from the beginning, SUXP-2
 restarting from where it stopped, SUXP-2
 Print key , TCTL-6
print keyword, NLS-5
 Print line number command, TPRC-12
 Print lines and show tab and EOL characters, ULTG-9
 Print lines preceded by line number, ULTG-9
P)rint mail using:, MAIL-4
 Print one or more lines (**ex** command), ULTG-9
 printouts, 6-3
 print priority, SAT-10
 print queues, SAT-10
 print request, SAT-10
 print request identification number, SAT-10
 print requests, SAT-10
 canceling, SUXP-2
 moving, SUXP-2
 priority of, SUXP-2
 request-id, SUXP-2
 routing of, SUXP-2
 won't print, SUXP-2
 print routing (*see* line-printer spooler), SAT-2
 print session
 (CTRL) (W) (O) (oh), TSM-4
 print to end of file, TPRC-5
 print top of stack, p, NPROC-12
 Print UNIX **vi/ex** command argument list, ULTG-9
 printw, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 Print window containing *count* lines (**ex** command), ULTG-9
 priorities (printers and print requests), SAT-10
 priority, HHW-Glossary
Priority:, MAIL-3
 priority fence, SUXP-2, SUXP-Glossary
 priority, swapping, HHW-7
privgrp, 7-2
 privileged programs, 6-5, 8-9, 9-2, 9-12
 privileges, 8-7
 problem definition, SUXP-1
 file system problems, SUXP-6
 printer won't print, SUXP-2

- things to consider, SUXP-1
- what's different, SUXP-1
- problem isolation, SUXP-1
 - printer won't print, SUXP-2
 - UUCP problems, SUXP-3
- problems
 - bad connections, RACS-7
 - booting from LAN, SUXP-5
 - booting wrong kernel, SUXP-5
 - CDF Mix-ups, SUXP-4
 - cluster client won't boot, SUXP-4
 - cluster problems, SUXP-4
 - cluster server won't boot, SUXP-4
 - disk space shortages, SUXP-7
 - file permissions, SUXP-3
 - file permissions and ownership, RACS-7
 - identifying possible causes, SUXP-1
 - mounting file systems, SUXP-6
 - out-of-date information, RACS-7
 - out of space, RACS-7
 - preparing for, SUXP-1
 - preventive measures, SUXP-1
 - system boot-up, SUXP-5, SUXP-10
 - termination, RACS-7
 - testing possible causes, SUXP-1
 - the major sources, RACS-7
 - unmounting file systems, SUXP-6, **SUXP-6**
 - UUCP configuration, SUXP-3
 - with hardware, SUXP-3, SUXP-10
 - with LAN, SUXP-4
 - with printers, SUXP-6
 - with terminals, SUXP-9
- procedure for installation, IUX-4
- procedures and examples for Kermit, RACS-2
- process**, 7-2
- process, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-9, SHLS-16
 - definition, BGUX-5
 - process accounting, HHW-14, SAT-12
 - Process all lines containing *pattern*, ULTG-9
 - process, child, SHLS-17
 - processes
 - as handled by kernel, HHW-5
 - associated w/terminals, SUXP-9
 - background process group, HHW-5
 - controlling process, HHW-5
 - controlling terminal, HHW-5
 - creation, HHW-5
 - defined, HHW-5
 - foreground process group, HHW-5
 - ID, HHW-5
 - open files, HHW-5
 - open processes allowed, HHW-5
 - orphaned process group, HHW-5
 - ownership, HHW-5
 - parent process ID, HHW-5
 - PID, HHW-5
 - PPID, HHW-5
 - process group ID, HHW-5
 - process group leader, HHW-5
 - process group lifetime, HHW-5
 - process groups, HHW-5
 - process ID, HHW-5
 - relative priority, HHW-5
 - sessions, HHW-5
 - terminal affiliation, HHW-5
 - terminating, SUXP-6, SUXP-9
 - termination, HHW-5
 - with files open, SUXP-6
 - process group, HHW-Glossary
 - process group ID, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
 - process group leader, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
 - process group lifetime, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
 - process id, SHLS-16
 - process ID, HHW-Glossary

- process identifier, SHLS-2, SHLS-16
- process identifier (PID), BGUX-5
- processing equations, TFMT-21
- processing input, TPRC-2
- Processing multiple lines, TPRC-12
- processing order, NLS-B
- Processing, special programs for custom, ULTG-10
- processing text files, sequence when, TFMT-1
- process lifetime, HHW-Glossary
- process limits, SHLS-23
- process locking, HHW-7
- process modes, HHW-5
- process number, SHLS-16
- process number acquisition, SHLS-14
- processor
 - resetting, SUXP-5
- processor affinity, multiprocessing (MP), HHW-5
- processor-I/O board, HHW-10
- process, parent, SHLS-2, SHLS-17
- process states, HHW-5
 - defined in `proc.h`, HHW-5
- process state transitions, HHW-5
- `proc.h`, HHW-5
- proc table entry (PTE), HHW-7
- producing diacritical marks, TFMT-16
- product module, DIO-7
- product module, report security format for a, DIO-7
- products and filesets, IUX-J
- Product Specification File, CPP-1
 - creating, CPP-3
 - example, CPP-4
 - structure, CPP-3
- product-specific escape sequences, TCTL-10
- product structure, defining, CPP-3
- `.profile`, BGUX-2, NLS-3, SAT-2, SHLS-18, SHLS-20, SHLS-21, 8-4, 8-7, 8-14
 - editing, SAT-2
- `.profile` , SHLS-16
- `.profile`, customizing, SHLS-4
- `.profile` file, TSM-2
- `.profile` file, NLS-4
- `.profile` file, SHLS-4, SHLS-26
- `.profile` script, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, HHW-4
- program, BGUX-5, SHLS-9
 - `/etc/init`, SAT-2
 - `/etc/update`, SAT-2
 - `/usr/bin/x11start`, SAT-2
- program capabilities, TFMT-21
- program choices file - `.tsm`, TSM-5
- Program Control, NPROC-9
- program environment, NLS-6
- program hangs, SUXP-8
- program initialization
 - standard, NLS-8
- programmable serial interface (networking) management , HHW-11
- programmer, NLS-2, 6-10
- programming
 - example, NLS-B
- programming `dc`, NPROC-13
- programming example, DIL, DIO-D
- programming for messages, NLS-7
- programming guidelines, 9-5
- programming in `awk`, TPRC-2
- programming language, SHLS-15, SHLS-21
- programming, shell, SHLS-5
- programming user function keys, TCTL-6
- Program operation, `sed`, TPRC-10
- programs
 - as running processes, HHW-5
 - comments, TPRC-2
 - conversion of existing, NLS-6

- flow-of-control, TPRC-2
- Programs, NPRC-7
- Programs, special processing, ULTG-10
- program structure considerations, TCTL-2
- program structure for awk, TPRC-2
- \$prompt**, SHLS-13
- prompt, SHLS-16
 - changing it, RACS-2
 - login, SAT-2
- Prompt 1 through Prompt 7 (HILP1 through HILP7), DIO-7
- prompt**, SHLS-10
- prompt/acknowledge function, DIO-7
- prompt, command line, BGUX-1
- prompt for Kermit, RACS-2
- Prompt (HILP), DIO-7
- prompt** option, ULTG-11
- prompts, SHLS-1, SHLS-4
- prompts for **ed**, TPRC-4
- prompt** shell variable, BGUX-A
- proprietary commands, NLS-D
- proprietary interfaces, NLS-D
- proprietary library calls, NLS-D
- protecting accounts with **/etc/ftpusers**, 10-5
- Protecting an existing file, ULTG-3
- protecting directories with **chmod**, BGUX-12
- protecting directories with **umask**, BGUX-12
- protecting files with **chmod**, BGUX-12
- protecting files with **umask**, BGUX-12
- protecting LVM configuration information, SUXP-8
- protecting system files, 5-1
- protecting your files, 4-1
- protecting your files and directories, BGUX-12
- protecting your operating system, 5-1
- protecting your password, BGUX-12

- Protecting Yourself Against a Crash, ERRM-3
- Protecting yourself from errors, ULTG-3
- Protection against power failure, ULTG-3
- protection modes for UUCP files, RACS-9
- protocol
 - accommodating differences, RACS-2
 - attributes, RACS-2
 - communication, RACS-2
 - description, RACS-2
- protocol, communication, HHW-2
- protocol in **Systems** file, RACS-5
- protocols, 5-10
- proximity detection, DIO-7
- Proximity In/Out Keycodes, DIO-7
- prtacct**, HHW-14
- ps**, HHW-7, SHLS-16, SHLS-17, SHLS-22, 8-17
 - options described, HHW-5
- ps**
 - error on read, ERRM-2
- \$PS1**, SHLS-26
- PS1**, SHLS-16
- PS1 environment variable, SHLS-4
- PS1 environment variable and shell variable, BGUX-9, BGUX-10
- PS2**, SHLS-16, SHLS-17
- PS2 environment variable, SHLS-4, SHLS-5
- PS3**, SHLS-16, SHLS-21
- ps** command, SHLS-2
- pseudo-accounts, 8-9
- pseudo-driver
 - defined, SAT-2
 - list of subsystems and drivers, SAT-2
- pseudo-drivers, HHW-11
- pseudo-page transition, TFMT-4
- pseudo-swap reservation
 - defined, HHW-Glossary
- pseudo teletypes (ptys), TSM-2

- pseudo-terminal, HHW-11
- pseudoterminal, RACS-11
- pseudo ttys (pty)
 - error messages, TSM-E
- pseudo ttys (ptys)
 - adding more, TSM-5
- psi0 , HHW-11
- psi0 device driver
 - adding, IP-8
- p_sign_posn keyword, NLS-5
- ptrace, 7-2
- pty, HHW-11
- ptydaemon, RACS-11
- ptys, creating, RACS-11
- Public data network management, HHW-11
- public directories, 6-6
- public files, 6-9
- punct keyword, NLS-5
- push-down registers, NPROC-13
- pushing
 - a duplicate, NPROC-13
 - a number, NPROC-12
 - character strings, [...], NPROC-12
 - input base, I, NPROC-12
 - length, NPROC-13
 - output base, O, NPROC-12
 - register stack, L, NPROC-12
 - register value, 1, NPROC-12
 - scale factor, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
 - stack size, z, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
- put, NPROC-7, NPROC-10, RACS-10
- Put command, ULTG-5
- “put” command p, BGUX-6
- putenv, NLS-8
- puterr, NPROC-7, NPROC-10
- putp, TCTL-3
- putpwent, 8-6
 - put password entries, 8-6
- putspwent, 8-6
 - put secure password entries, 8-6

- Putting text into a single column, ULTG-7
- Put yanked/deleted text back in file, ULTG-9
- pvccreate, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 - B, SAT-8
- pvccreate(1M), HHW-9
 - B option, HHW-9
 - device file, HHW-9
- pvddisplay, SAT-8
- PVG-strict allocation, HHW-9
- pvmmove, SAT-8
- pwck, 7-2, 7-6
- pwd, SHLS-18, SHLS-24
- PWD, SHLS-16
- pwd command, BGUX-3

Q

- q, NPROC-12, TPRC-7, TPRC-8
- Q, NPROC-12, TPRC-8
- :q!, BGUX-6
- QIC format cartridge tape capacity, SAT-9
- QIC-format tape drive
 - device file format, HHW-11
- question mark, TPRC-7
- QUEUED (command), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- quiescent state, HHW-8
- quit, MAIL-8, MAIL-10, NPROC-6, RACS-10
- Quit after write, terminate session, ULTG-9
- Quit command, TPRC-12
- Quit (terminate session) command, ULTG-3
- quitting
 - TSM, TSM-5
- Quitting bs, NPROC-6
- quitting ed, TPRC-8
- quitting elm, MAIL-3

- quitting Kermit, RACS-2
- quitting Key Shell, SHLS-26
- quitting TSM, TSM-3, TSM-5
- Quitting TSM, TSM-4
- quitting vi, BGUX-6
- quitting when all sessions idle, TSM-5
- quit TSM

- CTRL-W Q**, TSM-3, TSM-5
- quorum, SUXP-8, SUXP-Glossary
 - defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
 - recovering, SAT-8

- quot**, SAT-6
- quota**, HHW-14, SAT-6
- quota, HHW-Glossary
- quotacheck**, HHW-14, SAT-6
 - running interactively, SAT-6

- quotactl**, HHW-14
- quotaoff**, SAT-6
- quotaon**, SAT-6
- quotas** file, HHW-14
- quotas.h**, HHW-14
- quotation metacharacters, SHLS-12
- \$quote** directive, NLS-7

- quotes
 - back, SHLS-17, SHLS-19
 - definition, SHLS-17
 - definitions, SHLS-17
 - double, SHLS-17
 - single, SHLS-17
- quotes (double) in arguments, TFMT-8
- quoting, SHLS-5
- quoting metacharacters, SHLS-17

R

- r**, TPRC-7
- race conditions, TCTL-2
- Radix, Changing, NPRC-9
- ragged left, TFMT-2
- ragged right, TFMT-2
- RAM, HHW-10
 - at boot time, HHW-7

- rand, TPRC-2
- rand()**, NPRC-10
- RANDOM, SHLS-16
- random access memory (RAM), HHW-7,
 - HHW-Glossary
- ranges in **ed**, TPRC-5
- ranges in patterns, TPRC-2
- ranges using **\$**, TPRC-5
- range without **p**, TPRC-5
- raster control, TCTL-7
- raw, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- raw data storage
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
 - naming logical volumes, SAT-8
- raw device file
 - See *character* device file, SAT-6
- raw devices, HHW-11
- raw mode, HHW-Glossary
- raw special files, LVM, HHW-9
- rbootd, SUXP-4
- .RB** (Roman-bold mixed font) macro,
 - TFMT-16
- rc**, SAT-2
 - editing, SAT-2
- rc** command, HHW-Glossary
- rc** file", RACS-9
- rcp**, BGUX-11
- RCS, 8-37
- rct**, HHW-11
- .RD** (read insertion) macro, TFMT-16
- rdsk**, HHW-11
- reactivating an active volume group,
 - SAT-8
- reactivating users account, SAT-4
- read**, DIO-7, SHLS-5, SHLS-16,
 - SHLS-21, SHLS-23, SHLS-24
- read** file command , ULTG-9
- reading a message, MAIL-3
- reading data, SHLS-21
- reading files, TPRC-7
- reading formatted input, NLS-6

reading mail, BGUX-7, MAIL-8
readmail, MAIL-3
 Read next line command, TPRC-12
readonly, SHLS-23, SHLS-24
readonly command, SHLS-8
 Read-only files, writing, ULTG-9
 Read-only file system, ERRM-2
 read-only memory (ROM),
 HHW-Glossary
readonly option, ULTG-11
 read permission, HHW-8
 read permission for directories, BGUX-3,
 BGUX-12
 read permission for files, BGUX-2,
 BGUX-12
 read permissions, 5-12
 read pointer, NPROC-13
 Read Register (HILRR), DIO-7
 read termination, cause, DIO-3
 read termination pattern, removing,
 DIO-3
 read termination pattern, setting, DIO-3
 read/write to an interface, DIO-3
 ready and waiting, ERRM-4
 real group ID, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
real mem, HHW-7
 real-time interface, HHW-11
 real-time priorities, SAT-4
 real user ID, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary
 reason unknown, ERRM-4
reboot, 5-12, 7-2
 reboot, HHW-Glossary
reboot command, HHW-3
 ***** REBOOT HP-UX; DO NOT
 SYNC (USE reboot -n) *****
 ERRM-4
 rebooting the system, HHW-3
 recalling commands
 C Shell, BGUX-A
receive, RACS-10
 receive command, RACS-2
 Receive File mode, RACS-2
 receiving mail, MAIL-7, MAIL-8
 recipients, special, MAIL-8
 recommended initialization, NLS-7
 reconfiguring the kernel, IP-8, SAT-2
 record, HHW-Glossary
 record, audit, 7-1
 record keeping, SUXP-1
 benefits, SUXP-1
 HP-UX version number, SUXP-1
 online vs. notebook, SUXP-1
 tools, SUXP-1
 what information, SUXP-1
 records in awk, TPRC-2
 Recover buffer file after crash, ULTG-9
 recovering data. *See* restoring data
 Recovering deleted or yanked text,
 ULTG-5
 Recovering from mistakes, ULTG-5
 recovering mirrored data, HHW-9
 recovering shared libraries, HHW-2
recovers1, HHW-2, HHW-7
 recovery, 9-10-11
 Recover yanked/deleted text, ULTG-9
 Recovery from power failure or crash,
 ULTG-3, ULTG-9
 recovery of data, 9-10
 recovery system, 9-10
 defined, HHW-2
 re-create media (**-r** option), CPP-2
 recursion level, q, NPROC-12
RECURSIVE environment variable, TSM-C
 recursive function, SHLS-21
 rcvjob, ERRM-4
 red , TCTL-7
 redefining a color pair, TCTL-18
 redirecting awk output, TPRC-2
 redirecting combined output, SHLS-8
 redirecting input, SHLS-3
 redirecting input/output, SHLS-17

- redirecting **nroff** formatter output,
 - TFMT-1
- redirecting output, SHLS-3
- redirection, SHLS-3, SHLS-4, SHLS-8,
 - SHLS-9
 - appending output, BGUX-5
 - standard input, BGUX-5
 - standard output, BGUX-5
- redirection symbols, SHLS-17
- redirect operator, SHLS-17
- Redrawing the screen display, ULTG-4
- redraw** option, ULTG-11
- reduce output file size, using **col** to,
 - TFMT-21
- reducing size of logical volumes, SUXP-8
- Re-editing a previously saved file,
 - ULTG-3
- re-executing commands
 - C Shell, BGUX-A
 - Korn Shell, BGUX-9
- re-executing events, SHLS-11
- reference counts, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- reference entries, HP-UX, SHLS-25
- reference lists, TFMT-10
- reference macros, TFMT-15
- reference manuals, IP-1
- reference numbering, automatic,
 - TFMT-15
- reference page, TFMT-15
- references for **awk**, TPRC-2
- referencing events, SHLS-11
- referencing, subsequent, TFMT-15
- referencing variables, BGUX-9
- refresh, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- refresh screen, TCTL-6
- Re:**, MAIL-3
- regard to, with, MAIL-3
- regen**, SAT-2
- regen command, IP-8
- regenerating the kernel, IP-8
- region, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- register
 - push-down, NPROC-13
 - storing to **a**, **s**, NPROC-12
- registers
 - .a**, TFMT-4
 - definable, TFMT-4
 - predefined, TFMT-4
- register stack
 - pushing, **L**, NPROC-12
 - storing to **a**, **S**, NPROC-12
- register value, pushing, **1**, NPROC-12
- Regular expressions
 - using control characters, ULTG-A
- regular expressions, NLS-2, TPRC-2
- Regular expressions, TPRC-12
 - about, ULTG-A-A
 - arbitrary characters, ULTG-A
 - beginning- and end-of-line character
 - in, ULTG-6
 - beginning-/end-of-line character in,
 - ULTG-A
 - how to construct, ULTG-A
 - single-character expressions (table),
 - ULTG-A
 - using substitution characters, ULTG-A
 - versus editor commands, ULTG-A
- regular expressions in **awk**, TPRC-2
- Regular expressions in line address,
 - TPRC-12
- Regular expressions used in **ex** command,
 - ULTG-9
- regular expression too long, ERRM-2
- Regular expression, used with substitute
 - command, TPRC-12
- regular files, SHLS-9
- rehash**, SHLS-14
- rehash used to update path variables,
 - SHLS-13
- relational expressions, TPRC-2
- Relational Operators, NPROC-8
- relationship testing, NPROC-12

- relative addressing , TCTL-7
- relative location, SHLS-11
- relative path names, BGUX-3
- relative pathnames, 9-9
- relative position in file, TPRC-5
- relative process priority, HHW-5
- relative sensing, TCTL-7
- released-paper-style documents,
 - TFMT-11
- Reloading editor program, edit new file
 - without, ULTG-3
- remainder, NPROC-3, NPROC-13, SHLS-8
- remaindering, NPROC-12
- remap** option, ULTG-11
- remote boot, SUXP-4
- remote boot daemon (rbootd), SUXP-5
- remote command, RACS-2
- REMOTE DOES NOT KNOW ME,
 - ERRM-4, RACS-9
- Remote File Access (RFA), 8-38
- REMOTE HAS A LCK FILE FOR ME,
 - ERRM-4, RACS-9
- remote Kermit, RACS-2
- remote logins, RACS-2
- remotely copying a directory
 - rcp** , BGUX-11
- remotely copying a file
 - rcp** , BGUX-11
- remote mode, RACS-2, RACS-10
- REMOTE MODE function key, TCTL-6
- remote mode, returning to, RACS-10
- remote mode, verifying, RACS-10
- remote node name in **Systems** file,
 - RACS-5
- remote printer, SAT-10
- REMOTE REJECT AFTER LOGIN,
 - ERRM-4, RACS-9
- REMOTE REJECT, UNKNOWN
 - MESSAGE, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- remotesignature**, MAIL-4
- remote spooling, SAT-10
- remote spooling daemon, SAT-10
- remote swapping, HHW-Glossary
- remote system administration, SAT-1
- remote systems
 - forwarding, RACS-8
- remote systems, aborting login sequence,
 - RACS-10
- remote systems, accessing, RACS-10
- remote systems, connecting to, RACS-10
- remote systems, disconnecting from,
 - RACS-10
- remote systems, file transfer, RACS-10
- remote systems, logging in, RACS-10
- remote systems, sending mail to, MAIL-8
- remote systems, sending shell commands
 - to, RACS-10
- remote.unknown** file, RACS-9
- removable media events, 7-2
- Remove end-of-line blanks, ULTG-7
- removing
 - access control list entries, SAT-4
 - a user group, SAT-4
 - device drivers from kernel using SAM,
 - SAT-2
 - peripherals, SAT-2
 - printer class, SAT-10
 - printers, SAT-10
 - subsystems, SAT-2
 - subsystems using SAM, SAT-2
 - system files, SAT-2
 - users, SAT-4
 - users from groups, SAT-4
- removing a file with **rm**, BGUX-2
- removing aliases, SHLS-18
- removing device swap, SAT-7
- removing directories with **rmdir**,
 - BGUX-3
- removing files, SUXP-7
- removing file system swap, SAT-7
- removing peripherals
 - disk drive, SAT-5

- printer or plotter, SAT-5
- tape drive, SAT-5
- terminal or modem, SAT-5
- removing read termination pattern, DIO-3
- removing softkeys, SHLS-26
- removing system files, IUX-8
- removing with SAM
 - remote systems, RACS-5
 - UUCP device, RACS-5
- rename**, 7-2
- renaming a file with **mv**, BGUX-2
- renaming macros, strings, TFMT-4
- rendezvous code, HHW-5
- renice**, HHW-5
- repeat**, SHLS-14
- repeated characters in entries, TFMT-22
- repeated character strings, TFMT-4
- Repeat execution of previous shell
 - command from editor, ULTG-9
- Repeating pattern searches, ULTG-4
- repeating searches, TPRC-5
- Repeat last change or deletion, ULTG-5
- Repeat last substitution, ULTG-9
- Repeat search for text pattern, ULTG-5
- Repeat search within a line, ULTG-5
- Replace
 - multiple characters with single character, ULTG-5
 - multiple characters with zero or more characters, ULTG-5
 - single character with another, ULTG-5
 - single character with zero or more characters, ULTG-5
- replace current shell, SHLS-8
- Replacement text for substitute
 - command, TPRC-12
- Replace operations, search and, ULTG-7
- Replace or overwrite existing characters, ULTG-5

- Replace or retype one or more lines, ULTG-5
- replacing text, BGUX-6
- reply**, MAIL-8, MAIL-10
- Reply**, MAIL-10
- REPLY**, SHLS-16, SHLS-21
- replying to a group, MAIL-3
- replying to a message, MAIL-3
- Reply-To:**, MAIL-3
- Reporting large changes after command, ULTG-9
- reporting quotas status
 - quot**, SAT-6
 - quota**, SAT-6
 - repquota**, SAT-6
- Report Name (HILRN), DIO-7
- report** option, ULTG-11
- Report Security Code (HILSC), DIO-7
- Report Security Data Format, DIO-7
- report security format for an exchange
 - module, sample, DIO-7
- report security format for a product
 - module, sample, DIO-7
- report security program, sample, DIO-7
- Report Status (HILRS), DIO-7
- Repositioning cursor line, ULTG-4
- repquota**, HHW-14, SAT-6
- request arguments, formatter, TFMT-8
- REQUEST (COPY FAILED “message”), ERRM-4
- REQUEST (COPY FAILED *message*), RACS-9
- request defined, TFMT-7
- request dest-seqno canceled, ERRM-4
- request dest-seqno non-existent, ERRM-4
- request dest-seqno not canceled
 - not owner, ERRM-4
- request directories, SAT-10, SUXP-Glossary
- REQUESTED (CY), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- REQUESTED (“file user”), ERRM-4

REQUESTED (*file user*), RACS-9
 request-ID, SUXP-Glossary
 request id is dest-seqno, ERRM-4
 request ids canceled, ERRM-4
 request ids not canceled
 not owner, ERRM-4
 request id xx failed to enqueue, ERRM-4
 request not accepted, ERRM-4
 REQUEST (S srce_sys!srce_file—>
 dest_sys dest_file (user_name)),
 ERRM-4, RACS-9
 requests still queued for dest—use
 lpmove, ERRM-4
 request xx non-existent, ERRM-4
 REQUIRED (CALLBACK), ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 required text, adding to softkeys,
 SHLS-27
 .RE (reference end) macro, TFMT-15
 rescan for dups, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
 reserved word, SHLS-15, SHLS-23
 reserved words (bc), NPRC-3
 reserving array space, NLS-6
 reset, TCTL-6
 reset button, SUXP-5
 reset function key definitions, TSM-4,
 TSM-6
 RESET (Pascal), DIO-7
 resetterm, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 resetting interfaces, DIO-3
 resetty, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 resolution of graphics, TCTL-5
resolve, MAIL-4
 Resolving Panics Due to Altering a
 Working System, ERRM-3
 Resolving Panics Due to Installing a
 Device, ERRM-3
 Resolving Panics Due to the Start-up
 Process, ERRM-3
 Resolving Panics When The Previous
 Operations Fail, ERRM-3
 Resolving Panics When the System
 Simply Stops, ERRM-3
 resource, HHW-Glossary
respawn, HHW-2
respond, MAIL-10
 responsibilities of a system administrator,
 SAT-1
 restarting Key Shell, SHLS-26
restore, 6-5, 8-37
 restore cursor position, ANSI escape
 sequence, TCTL-15
 restoring
 LVM configuration information,
 SUXP-8
 restoring data
 all files, SAT-9
 cartridge tape data blocking, SAT-9
 cartridge tapes, SAT-9
 DDS format (DAT) tape, SAT-9
frecover, SAT-9
frecover examples, SAT-9
frecover syntax, SAT-9
 from a hard disk using dd, SAT-9
 index files, SAT-9
 individual files, SAT-9
 LVM configuration file, SAT-8
 magnetic tape, SAT-9
 other utilities, SAT-9
 retrieving index from tape, SAT-9
 to a new location, SAT-9
 using HP-UX commands, SAT-9
 using SAM, SAT-9, SAT-9
 restricted Bourne Shell, SHLS-4, SHLS-8
 restricted shells, BGUX-9, HHW-4
 restricting access, 10-4
 restricting fileset access, IUX-I
 restrictions on alias use, SHLS-12
 Result too large, ERRM-2
 retrieving locale-specific information,
 NLS-6
 retrieving messages, NLS-7

- Retrieving text from buffers, ULTG-6
- retrieving user environment, NLS-6
- retry time in **Systems** file, RACS-5
- RETRY TIME (%ld) NOT REACHED, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- retry time not reached, RACS-7
- RETRY TIME NOT REACHED, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- return**, NPRC-9, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
- return , TCTL-6
- ReturnDef , TCTL-8
- returning from functions, SHLS-21
- returning to remote mode, RACS-10
- Return key, TCTL-6
- “return_number” from “system user” (MAIL FAIL), ERRM-4
- return_number* from *system user* (MAIL FAIL), RACS-9
- Return to command mode (escape key), ULTG-5
- return to parent shell, SHLS-10
- return to previous session **(CTRL)-W(L)**, TSM-4
- return values, SHLS-8
- reusing command arguments, SHLS-11
- reverse-**, MAIL-4
- reverse Polish notation, NPRC-12
- revision**, NLS-5
- revision code, NLS-7
- Rewind argument list to first file, discard buffer, ULTG-9
- Rewind argument list to first file, save buffer, ULTG-9
- Rewind command, ULTG-8
- rewritable optical, HHW-Glossary
- rewritable optical storage, HHW-12
- RFA, 8-38, 10-4
- rfa_netunam**, 7-2
- .RF** (reference end) macro, TFMT-15
- RGB , TCTL-7
- .rhosts**, BGUX-11, 6-6
- right arrow key, TCTL-6
- right justified, TFMT-2
- Right margin, automatic, ULTG-3
- right margin justification, TFMT-16
- Right, shift line, ULTG-5
- right-to-left order, NLS-B
- right-to-left terminal, NLS-B
- .RI** (Roman-italic mixed font) macro, TFMT-16
- risks, 9-1
- rksh**, SHLS-16
- rlogin**, BGUX-11, 10-2
- rlpdaemon, SUXP-2
- rlpstat
 - No printer was specified, ERRM-4
- .RL** (reference list) macro, TFMT-10
- rm**, 8-18
- rm** command, BGUX-2, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- rmdir**, 7-2
- rmdir** command, BGUX-3
- rmfn**
 - how to use, SAT-2
 - removing dependent filesets, SAT-2
 - removing system files, SAT-2
 - removing unneeded filesets, SAT-2
 - symbolic links, SAT-2
- rmfn(1M)**
 - removing system files, IUX-8
- rmjob**, ERRM-4
- rmt**, HHW-11
- Robotics Modem , RACS-4
- roll down, TCTL-13
- roll up, TCTL-13
 - roll down, TCTL-7
- roll up/down display, TCTL-6
- Roman8 characters, TCTL-6, TCTL-16
- Roman8 character set, TCTL-8
- ROMAN8 character set, TCTL-11
- ROMAN8 coded character set, NLS-2
- Roman fonts, TFMT-16

root, HHW-11, 5-1, 5-10, 8-7-10, 8-12, 9-2
root, HHW-Glossary
root device, HHW-12
root device major (message continues), **ERRM-3**
root directory, 6-6
root directory (/), BGUX-3
root disk
 migration to logical volumes, IUX-3
 moving using HP-UX commands, **SAT-5**
root disk partitioning, IUX-H
root en, TFMT-4
root file system, HHW-2, HHW-Glossary, **SAT-6**, SUXP-Glossary
 corrupted, SUXP-8
 moving to larger logical volume, **SAT-8**
 moving to logical volumes from disk section, **SAT-8**
 on a logical volume, SUXP-8
 on LVM system, SUXP-8
 out of date, SUXP-8
 restoring, SUXP-8
root inode, **ERRM-4**, SUXP-A
ROOT INODE NOT DIRECTORY (FIX)?, **ERRM-4**
ROOT INODE UNALLOCATED. TERMINATING, **ERRM-4**
root logical volume, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
 creating, **SAT-8**
 mirroring, **SAT-8**
 updating BDRA with **lvlnboot -r**, **SAT-8**
root privilege, 8-7
root privilege, protecting, 5-8
root volume group, **SAT-8**
 displaying contents, **SAT-8**
 extending, **SAT-8**
 modification, IUX-5
 special nature, **SAT-8**
 updating BDRA, **SAT-8**
Root Volume Group, HHW-9
Rotary Control Knob, DIO-7
routines, curses, list of, TCTL-3
routines, NLS, NLS-D
routines, terminfo, list of, TCTL-3
row addressing, TCTL-7
row number, TCTL-7
.RP macro, TFMT-7
.RP (produce reference page) macro, **TFMT-15**
rquotad, HHW-14
.R (Roman font) macro, **TFMT-16**
RS-232-C
 cabling guidelines, IP-2
 connections, IP-2
 connector gender, IP-2
 DCE, IP-2
 DQE, IP-2
 DTE, IP-2
 pin counts, IP-2
 pin definitions, IP-2
rsh, SHLS-8
.RS (reference start) macro, **TFMT-15**
RS variable, TPRC-2
rti0, HHW-11
rti0 device driver
 adding, IP-8
(RUB), TPRC-9
run, NPROC-6, NPROC-9
runacct, HHW-14
runacct, using **cron** to invoke, HHW-14
run-command login script, BGUX-9
run command login script, BGUX-A
run-level, HHW-Glossary, **SAT-4**
 0, HHW-6
 2, **SAT-4**
 changing, **SAT-4**
 creating, HHW-6

- creating new, SAT-4
- moving between, HHW-6
- s, HHW-8
- s, HHW-6, SAT-4
- run-levels, HHW-2
- running awk from a shell, TPRC-2
- running commands, BGUX-1
- running commands at the same time, SHLS-3
- running C Shell from Bourne Shell, SHLS-10
- running ed, TPRC-4
- running Kermit interactively, RACS-2
- running Kermit, methods, RACS-2
- running programs, TSM-1
 - from menu, TSM-3
 - in an idle session, TSM-4
- running scripts, SHLS-14
- running sequential commands, SHLS-3
- running shell programs, SHLS-4
- running **tbl** program, TFMT-21
- running the **nroff** formatter program, TFMT-1
- run process state, HHW-5
- run program command
 - disabling, TSM-4
- run queues, HHW-5
- runstate, SUXP-9

S

- s, NPROC-13, TPRC-6
- s, NPROC-13
- S800, HHW-11, HHW-11
 - io statement, HHW-11
 - lists configured device drivers, HHW-8
- S800 file, HHW-11
 - LVM requirements, SAT-8
- S800 file
 - adding I/O statements, IP-8
 - editing, IP-8

- salvage cylinder groups, ERRM-4, SUXP-A
- sam, 6-5, 7-2, 7-6
- SAM, IP-2, SUXP-3, SUXP-4
 - access to help, SAT-1
 - adding and removing subsystems, SAT-2
 - adding device drivers, IP-3
 - adding entry for terminal to **/etc/inittab**, SAT-2
 - adding remote systems, RACS-5
 - adding UUCP device, RACS-5
 - configuring for modem, RACS-4
 - customizing the adding and removing a user procedure, SAT-4
 - customizing the object list, SAT-1
 - customizing the X window interface, SAT-1
 - entering, SAT-1
 - exiting, SAT-1
 - getting into the on-line help system, SAT-1
 - installing a modem, IP-4
 - installing a network-based printer, IP-6
 - installing a terminal, IP-4
 - installing plotter, IP-7
 - invoking, 1-4
 - logging actions, SAT-1
 - main menu, SAT-1
 - modifying remote system configuration, RACS-5
 - modifying UUCP device configuration, RACS-5
 - modify kernel parameters, SUXP-4
 - overview, SAT-1
 - primary components, SAT-1
 - reconfiguring the kernel to add/remove device drivers, SAT-2
 - reconfiguring the kernel to modify special devices, SAT-2

- reconfiguring the kernel to modify
 - system parameters, SAT-2
- remote system administration, SAT-1
- removing remote systems, RACS-5
- removing UUCP device, RACS-5
- returning to main menu, SAT-1
- setting remote system permissions,
 - RACS-5
- tasks, SAT-1
- terminal interface, SAT-1
- X window interface set up, SAT-1
- SAM** fileset, SAT-1
- SAM** logging
 - detail level, SAT-1
 - summary level, SAT-1
 - turning on, SAT-1
 - verbose level, SAT-1
- Sample programs' data, description of,
 - DIO-7
- sam**, System Administration Manager,
 - 1-4, 3-1, 7-2, 7-6
- SAM** terminal interface, SAT-1
 - changing windows, SAT-1
 - checkboxes, SAT-1
 - choosing a menu item, SAT-1
 - control buttons, SAT-1
 - entering **SAM**, SAT-1
 - exiting **SAM**, SAT-1
 - functional area navigation, SAT-1
 - function keys, SAT-1
 - menubar, SAT-1
 - menu buttons, SAT-1
 - navigation with keys, SAT-1
 - opening a menu, SAT-1
 - radio buttons, SAT-1
 - selecting an object, SAT-1
 - softkeys, SAT-1
 - unavailable menu items, SAT-1
- SAM** tutorial
 - checkboxes, IP-2
 - control buttons, IP-2
 - exiting, IP-2
 - functional area, IP-2
 - getting help, IP-2
 - how to use, IP-2
 - menubar, IP-2
 - menu buttons, IP-2
 - menus, IP-2
 - navigating in text-terminal, IP-2
 - navigating in X Windows, IP-2
 - navigating on text terminal, IP-2
 - navigating with keys, IP-2
 - object list, IP-2
 - radio buttons, IP-2
 - softkeys, IP-2
 - starting, IP-2
 - text-terminal function keys, IP-2
- sar**, HHW-5
- .SA** (set right-margin adjust) macro,
 - TFMT-16
- saturation, TCTL-7
- save**, MAIL-10
- Save all or part of workfile, ULTG-8
- Save buffer and abort session, ULTG-9
- SAVE CONFIG** , TCTL-8
- save cursor position, ANSI escape
 - sequence, TCTL-15
- Saved file, re-editing a previously,
 - ULTG-3
- savehist**, SHLS-10
- savehist** shell variable, BGUX-A
- savemail**, MAIL-4
- savename**, MAIL-4
- Save temporary file in file, ULTG-3
- saveterm, TCTL-3
- savetty, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- saving a message, MAIL-3
- saving an **ed** file, TPRC-4
- saving configuration changes, SHLS-26
- saving mail to a file, BGUX-7
- saving program output, TSM-E
- saving text, BGUX-6

- saving text to a file, TPRC-7
- saving to a different file, BGUX-6
- scale**, NPROC-3, NPROC-5
 - base interaction, NPROC-13
 - , NPROC-13
 - factor, NPROC-12
- scale indicator, basic unit, TFMT-4
- scaling, NPROC-5
- scaling results, NPROC-13
- scanning sessions, TSM-4
- scanw, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- scan windows
 - CTRL-W** **+**, TSM-4
 - CTRL-W** **-**, TSM-4
- scc1**, HHW-11
- SCCS, 8-37
- scheduler, HHW-5
- scheduler is still running - can't proceed,
 - ERRM-4
- scheduler not running, ERRM-4
- scheduler stopped, ERRM-4
- scheduling disk writes, HHW-9
- scheduling mirror writes, SAT-8
- scheduling, multiprocessing (MP),
 - HHW-5
- Scrambled display, ULTG-4
- screen, SHLS-9
- screen order, NLS-8
- screen relative addressing, TCTL-7
- Screen Roll, TCTL-18
- screens
 - navigating them, IUX-5
- screen size, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- Screen size (terminal display) versus
 - baud rate, ULTG-11
- script execution, SHLS-14
- script file, SHLS-9
- script for **localedef**, NLS-5
- script for remote logins, RACS-2
- Script limits, TPRC-10
- scripts, SHLS-14, SHLS-21
 - customize**, CPP-A
 - decustomize**, CPP-A
 - installation control, CPP-A
 - remote.unknown**, RACS-9
 - uucheck**, RACS-8, RACS-9
 - uucico**, RACS-9
 - uucleanup**, RACS-9
 - uudemon.admin**, RACS-9
 - uudemon.cleanu**, RACS-9
 - uudemon.cleanu** file, RACS-8
 - uudemon.hour**, RACS-9
 - uudemon.hour** file, RACS-8
 - uudemon.poll**, RACS-9
 - uudemon.poll** file, RACS-8
 - uugetty**, RACS-9
 - uulog**, RACS-9
 - uupick**, RACS-9
 - uusched**, RACS-9
 - uustat**, RACS-9
 - uuto**, RACS-9
 - Uutry**, RACS-9
 - uux**, RACS-9
 - uuxqt**, RACS-9
- Scripts, NPROC-6
 - comments in, TPRC-13
 - sequence of commands in, TPRC-13
- scripts for cleanup, RACS-8
- scripts for editing, TPRC-9
- scripts, installation control, CPP-3
- scroll, BGUX-6, TCTL-3
- scrolling, TCTL-6, TCTL-7
- scrolling commands, BGUX-6
- scrolling regions in window or pad,
 - TCTL-4
- scrolling, stop, TCTL-6
- Scrolling text on screen, ULTG-4
- scrollok, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- scroll** option, ULTG-11
- scrollw, TCTL-2
- SCSI, HHW-10
 - 27147A host adapter, IP-3

- cable length, IP-2
- cables, IP-2
- daisy-chain, IP-2
- device address, IP-2
- device guidelines, IP-2
- device installation, IP-2
- device maximum, IP-2
- grounding, IP-2
- immediate reporting capability,
 - HHW-8
- parity checking, IP-2
- power status, IP-2
- termination, IP-2
- third party peripherals, IP-2
- scsi1**, HHW-11
- scsi2**, HHW-11
- SCSI adapter
 - 28655A, IP-3
- SCSI addressing, HHW-10
- SCSI cards
 - concepts, IP-8
- SCSI, differential, HHW-12
- SCSI (differential), HHW-10
- SCSI guidelines, HHW-12
- SCSI interface
 - logical volumes, SAT-8
- SCSI-interface management, HHW-11
- SCSI, single-ended, HHW-12
- SCSI (Small Computer System Interface),
 - HHW-10
- SCSI unit number, IUX-B, IUX-C,
 - IUX-D, IUX-E, IP-8
- sdf**, HHW-8
- SDF file system, HHW-8
- Search
 - on current line, ULTG-4
- Search and replace
 - aborting, ULTG-7
- Search-and-replace command structure,
 - ex**, ULTG-7
- Search-and-replace operations, ULTG-7
- search command
 - /, MAIL-3
- Searches, global, for a pattern, ULTG-7
- searches, repeating, TPRC-5
- searches with =, TPRC-5
- searches with line number arithmetic,
 - TPRC-5
- searches with metacharacters, TPRC-5
- Search for pattern and merge external
 - file, ULTG-8
- search for string, TPRC-5
- Search for text pattern, ULTG-5
- Search for text pattern, repeat, ULTG-5
- searching for a command, SHLS-8
- SEARCHING FOR A SYSTEM (Return
 - to pause), SUXP-5
- searching for files using **find**, BGUX-8
- searching for special characters, BGUX-6
- searching for specific messages, MAIL-3
- searching for text patterns, BGUX-6
- Searching forward/backward for a
 - pattern, ULTG-4
- Searching within a line, ULTG-5
- Searching within a line, repeat search,
 - ULTG-5
- search, interactive, HHW-2
- search path conventions, NLS-7
- search pattern, TPRC-5
- search permission for directories,
 - BGUX-3
- search sequence
 - role of select codes, HHW-2
- search sequence, Boot ROM, HHW-2
- search sequence (Series 800), HHW-2
- search wrap, TPRC-5
- secof2** library routine, NLS-A
- SECof2** macro, NLS-A
- secondary loader, HHW-2, HHW-8,
 - HHW-Glossary
- secondary loader program, SUXP-5,
 - SUXP-Glossary

- secondary memory, HHW-Glossary
- secondary prompt, SHLS-4, SHLS-5
- secondary status, TCTL-17
- secondary status pending, TCTL-17
- secondary storage, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- second** keyword, NLS-5
- SECONDS, SHLS-16
- section, HHW-Glossary
 - moving primary swap, SAT-7
 - moving root, SAT-6
- Section boundary commands, ULTG-4
- sectioning, disks, IUX-H
- sections, disk, SUXP-7
- Section, sentence, or paragraph — change
 - all or part of, ULTG-5
- Section, sentence, or paragraph — delete
 - all or part, ULTG-5
- sections** option, ULTG-11
- Sections used as text objects, ULTG-6
- sector size of physical volumes (LVM disks), HHW-9
- sec_unit** keyword, NLS-5
- /.secure/etc/auditlog**, 2-8, 3-2
- /.secure/etc/passwd**, 2-4, 6-3, 8-1, 8-3, 8-4, 8-5, 8-8, 8-20
- secure password entries, get, 8-6
- secure password file, 2-4
- secure programs, 6-10
- secure system
 - maintaining, 2-1, 2-11
 - setting up, 2-1
- securing your terminal, BGUX-12
- security, SAT-1
 - directories, BGUX-3, BGUX-12
 - files, BGUX-2, BGUX-12
 - keeping your terminal secure, BGUX-12
 - password, BGUX-1, BGUX-12
 - system, BGUX-3, BGUX-12
- security and system accounting, HHW-14
- security breach, 5-1, 5-12, 8-9, 8-10, 8-13, 9-3
 - external access, 9-15
 - load average, 5-12
 - network, 9-15
 - recognizing, 5-12
 - telephone access, 9-15
 - what to do, 5-12
- Security Data Format, Report, DIO-7
- security guidelines, 6-4
- security of your current directory, BGUX-9
- security personnel, 6-9-10
- security policy, HHW-Glossary, 6-1, 6-5
 - hardware, 6-2
 - limiting physical access, 6-2
 - perimeter controls, 6-3
 - physical security, 6-2
 - procedural security, 6-3
 - sabotage, 6-2
 - storing backup tapes, 6-3
 - system security, 6-3
 - user authentication, 6-3
 - user authorization, 6-4
 - user identification, 6-3
- security tools, 5-1
- security violation, 8-3
- sed**, TPRC-1
- sed** command from HP-UX, TPRC-11
- sed** command from HP-UX, invoking, TPRC-11
- sed** editor commands, TPRC-10, TPRC-12
- sed** program operation, TPRC-10
- segmentation fault
 - core dumped, ERRM-2
- select**, SHLS-16, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
- selectable events, 7-17
- select code, DIO-7, HHW-10, HHW-Glossary

Select code, DIO-7
 select codes
 role in Boot ROM search sequence, HHW-2
 select codes and minor number, HHW-11
 SELECTED DEVICE CLEAR, DIO-4
 selecting a color pair, TCTL-18
 selecting a session
 from menu, TSM-3
 selecting menu items, TSM-1
 selecting softkeys, SHLS-26
 selecting windows, TSM-4
 Selection, NPRC-8
 selection bar, TSM-1, TSM-3
 Select key , TCTL-6
 self-test, HHW-2
 self-test bit, TCTL-17
 self-test status, TCTL-17
 semaem parameter, SAT-A
 semaphore, HHW-Glossary
 semaphores, multiprocessing (MP), HHW-5
 semctl, 7-2
 semget, 7-2
 semmap parameter, SAT-A
 semmni parameter, SAT-A
 semmns parameter, SAT-A
 semmnu parameter, SAT-A
 semume parameter, SAT-A
 semvmx parameter, SAT-A
 send, RACS-10
 send a file, MAIL-3
 Send buffer to a UNIX command, ULTG-9
 send command, RACS-2
 Send File mode, RACS-2
 send hang-up signal (all sessions) **CTRL-W X H A**, TSM-5
 send hang-up signal (current session) **CTRL-W X H Y**, TSM-5
 sending a file, MAIL-3
 sending a message, MAIL-3
 sending Control-W to a program, TSM-4
 sending hang-up signals, TSM-5
 sending HP-IB commands, DIO-4
 sending mail, BGUX-7, MAIL-7, MAIL-8, MAIL-10
 sending mail to remote systems, MAIL-8
 sending shell commands to remote systems, RACS-10
 sending to dest, ERRM-4
 sending to HOST, ERRM-4
sendmail
 setting up, SAT-2
 sense cursor position (absolute), TCTL-13
 sense cursor position (relative), TCTL-13
 sensing
 absolute, TCTL-7
 cursor, TCTL-7
 relative, TCTL-7
 sensitive files, 6-6
 sensitive information, HHW-Glossary
Sensitivity:, MAIL-3
 Sentence boundary commands, ULTG-4
 Sentence, paragraph, or section — change all or part of, ULTG-5
 Sentence, paragraph, or section — delete all or part, ULTG-5
 Sentences used as text objects, ULTG-6
 separating commands, SHLS-17
 separator
 field, TPRC-2
 separators
 FS and RS, TPRC-2
 SEQ, RACS-2
 .Sequence file, RACS-9
 sequence file number, RACS-9
 sequence of beginning macros, TFMT-11
 Sequence of commands in scripts, TPRC-13
 sequential, SHLS-9

- sequential I/O scheduling policy, HHW-9
- sequential processing, SHLS-3, SHLS-4, SHLS-8
- serfs and monarch, HHW-5
- serial direct connection, Series 300/400, RACS-4
- serial interface card, HHW-2
- serial modem connection, Series 300/400, RACS-4
- SERIAL POLL DISABLE, DIO-4
- SERIAL POLL ENABLE, DIO-4
- serial-printer management , HHW-11
- Series 300/400 operating dependencies and characteristics, DIO-A
- Series 300 architecture, HHW-10
- Series 400 architecture, HHW-10
- Series 600/800 operating dependencies and characteristics, DIO-A
- Series 700 addressing, HHW-10
- Series 700 architecture, HHW-10
- Series 700 bus architecture, HHW-10
- Series 700 modules, HHW-10
- Series 800 addressing, HHW-10
- Series 800 architecture, HHW-10
- Series 800 models architecture, IP-8
- server, RACS-2, SUXP-4
 - adding filesets to one, IUX-I
 - creating one, IUX-I
 - isolating one, IUX-I
 - log file, IUX-I
 - making one, RACS-2
 - overview, IUX-I
 - restricting access, IUX-I
- server command, RACS-2
- server, requirements, IUX-I
- services, HHW-11
- session, HHW-Glossary
 - clearing, TSM-5
 - notify when current, TSM-5
- Session
 - aborting, ULTG-3

- closing, ULTG-3
 - directory specified instead of file, ULTG-3
 - normal termination, ULTG-3
 - opening, ULTG-3
 - terminating, ULTG-3
 - wrong filename specified, ULTG-3
- session layer, HHW-11
- session leader, HHW-Glossary
- session lifetime, HHW-Glossary
- session number
 - displaying, TSM-6
- sessions, HHW-5
 - control, TSM-5, TSM-A
 - idle, TSM-5
 - locking, TSM-A
 - quitting when idle, TSM-5
 - scanning, TSM-4
 - starting shells in, TSM-1
 - switching, TSM-5
- session switching, TSM, SHLS-26
- SESSION.tsmkey** file, TSM-6
- \$set**, NLS-7
- set**, MAIL-9, MAIL-10, SHLS-8, SHLS-14, SHLS-16, SHLS-18, SHLS-19, SHLS-20, SHLS-22, SHLS-23, SHLS-24
- Set
 - wrapmargin, ULTG-3
- setacl**, 7-2, 8-24, 8-35
- setaclentry**, 8-36
- setauid**, 7-2
- setaudproc**, 7-2
- set** command, BGUX-6, BGUX-10, BGUX-A, ULTG-11
- set** command, RACS-2
- set** command options, SHLS-8
 - autoindent**, ULTG-11
 - autoprint**, ULTG-11
 - autowrite**, ULTG-11
 - beautify**, ULTG-11

- directory, ULTG-11
- edcompatible, ULTG-11
- errorbells, ULTG-11
- flash, ULTG-11
- hardtabs, ULTG-11
- ignorecase, ULTG-11
- lisp, ULTG-11
- list, ULTG-11
- magic, ULTG-11
- mesg, ULTG-11
- modelines, ULTG-11
- number, ULTG-11
- optimize, ULTG-11
- paragraphs, ULTG-11
- prompt, ULTG-11
- readonly, ULTG-11
- redraw, ULTG-11
- remap, ULTG-11
- report, ULTG-11
- scroll, ULTG-11
- sections, ULTG-11
- shell, ULTG-11
- shiftwidth, ULTG-11
- showmatch, ULTG-11
- showmode, ULTG-11
- slowopen, ULTG-11
- tabstop, ULTG-11
- taglength, ULTG-11
- tags, ULTG-11
- term, ULTG-11
- terse, ULTG-11
- timeout, ULTG-11
- ttytype, ULTG-11
- w300, w1200, w9600, ULTG-11
- warn, ULTG-11
- window, ULTG-11
- wrapmargin, ULTG-11
- wrapscreen, ULTG-11
- writeany, ULTG-11
- Set configuration option to new value, ULTG-9
- set_curterm, TCTL-3
- \$set directive, NLS-7
- setdomainname, 7-2
- setenv, SHLS-14
- setenv command, BGUX-A
- setevent, 7-2
- Set file marker (ex command), ULTG-9
- setgid, 7-2
- setgid programs, 6-9, 8-10, 8-20, 9-2, 9-3, 9-10, 9-13
- set graphics rendition, ANSI escape sequence, TCTL-15
- set group ID bit, HHW-Glossary
- set group ID bit (sgid), HHW-8
- set group ID bit (sgid or setgid), HHW-8
- setgroups, 7-2
- sethostid, 7-2
- set left margin, TCTL-18
- setlocale categories, NLS-6
- setlocale example, NLS-B
- setlocale library routine, NLS-6, NLS-8
- setlocale parameters, NLS-6
- setlocale routine, NLS-6
- setpgid, HHW-5
- setpwent
 - getdomainname system call missing, ERRM-4
- setresgid, 7-2
- setresuid, 7-2
- set right margin, TCTL-18
- setscrreg, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
- SET TAB , TCTL-6
- set tab stop, TCTL-18
- set_term, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- setterm, TCTL-3
- settimeofday, 7-2
- setting
 - date, SAT-2
 - system clock, SAT-2

- system date, SAT-2
- system time, SAT-2
- time zone (TZ), SAT-2
- setting aliases, SHLS-18
- setting data path width, DIO-3
- setting date, SAT-3
- setting dot, TPRC-5
- setting editor options, BGUX-6
- setting environment/shell variables, SHLS-16
- setting environment variables, NLS-5, SHLS-10
- setting function keys, TSM-6
- setting internet protocol address, SAT-3
- setting *.kshrc*, SHLS-16
- setting parameters, SHLS-19
- setting parameters from command line, TFMT-7
- setting permissions with SAM
 - remote systems, RACS-5
- setting point size, TFMT-16
- setting *.profile*, SHLS-16
- setting program locale, NLS-6
- setting read termination pattern, DIO-3
- setting scale factor, NPROC-12
- setting shell variables, SHLS-10, SHLS-26
- setting system name, SAT-3
- Setting text markers, ULTG-6
- setting the environment, SHLS-4
- setting time, SAT-3
- setting timeout, DIO-3
- setting time zone, SAT-3
- setting transfer speed, DIO-3
- setting up
 - disk quotas, SAT-6
 - electronic mail, SAT-2
 - elm**, SAT-2
 - file systems, SAT-2
 - line-printer spooler, SAT-2
 - mail**, **mailx**, SAT-2
 - manpages, SAT-2
 - networking, SAT-2
 - news, SAT-2
 - on-line *HP-UX Reference* (manpages), SAT-2
 - sendmail**, SAT-2
 - system accounting, SAT-2
 - users and groups, SAT-2
 - X-Windows, SAT-2
- setting up a secure system, 2-1
- setting up gateways, RACS-11
- setting up modems, RACS-4
- setting up **Systems** file, RACS-5
- setting up the LAN device file, RACS-11
- setting variables, BGUX-9
- setting vertical spacing, TFMT-16
- setting your password, BGUX-1
- setuid**, 7-2
- SETUID bit, SUXP-4
- setuid** programs, 6-9, 8-9, 8-10, 8-20, 9-1-5, 9-10, 9-13
 - writable, 5-1
- setupterm, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- set user ID bit, HHW-Glossary
- set user ID bit (**suid** or **setuid**), HHW-8
- set value of a parameter, SHLS-8
- seven-bit character set, TCTL-11
- .SG** (signature) macro, TFMT-11
- SHACCT environment variable, SHLS-4
- shar**, 8-37
- shared code, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 - in a cluster, HHW-7
- shared libraries, **HHW-7**
 - administering, HHW-7
 - defined, HHW-Glossary
 - demand-loaded code, HHW-7
 - recovering, HHW-7
 - shared library segment, HHW-7
 - shared library segment defined, HHW-Glossary
 - vs. archived libraries, HHW-7
- shared libraries, recovering, HHW-2

- shared memory
 - and interprocess communication, HHW-7
 - shared memory segment, HHW-7
 - shared memory segment defined, HHW-Glossary
- shared segment, HHW-7
- SHARE_MAGIC, HHW-7
- sh command, SHLS-4, SHLS-8
- sh command options, SHLS-8
- \$shell, SHLS-13
- shell, MAIL-10
- shell, BGUX-1, HHW-Glossary, MAIL-4, MAIL-6, SHLS-9, SHLS-15, SHLS-16, TSM-2
- Bourne, SAT-2
- C, SAT-2
- korn, TSM-2
- Korn, SAT-2
- running awk, TPRC-2
- SHELL, SHLS-16
- Shell access mode, NPROC-6
- shell command, MAIL-3, SHLS-3
- Shell command, execute from editor, ULTG-9
- shell command line for Kermit, RACS-2
- shell command options, SHLS-3
- shell command parameters, SHLS-3
- Shell command, repeat execution of previous, ULTG-9
- shell commands, TPRC-7
- Shell commands, effect of special characters in, ULTG-8
- shell environments
 - initialization, HHW-4
- SHELL environment variable, BGUX-9
- SHELL environment variable, SHLS-4
- shell escape, BGUX-6, RACS-10
- Shell Escape, NPROC-9
- Shell escape command length limit, ULTG-2
- shell escapes, TPRC-8
- Shell escapes, ULTG-8
- shell expansions, SHLS-6
- shell features, SHLS-1
- shell file names, SHLS-1
- shell initialization files, SAT-4
- Shell operations, ULTG-10
- shell option, ULTG-11
- shell parameters, SHLS-4, SHLS-5, SHLS-16
- shell parameters/variables, SHLS-16
- shell programming, SHLS-5
- shell programming, advanced, SHLS-6
- shell programming special commands, SHLS-8
- shell prompts, SHLS-1
- shells
 - changing your shell, BGUX-9
 - default prompt, BGUX-9
 - default shell, BGUX-9
 - differences, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
 - environment, BGUX-9, BGUX-10
 - features compared, BGUX-9
 - file names, BGUX-9
- shell script, SHLS-4, SHLS-5, SHLS-21
- shell script control structures, SHLS-14
- Shell, spawn new from editor, ULTG-9
- Shell standard output, merging into file, ULTG-10
- Shells: User's Guide*, BGUX-1
- shell termination, SHLS-10
- shell variables, BGUX-9, SHLS-4, SHLS-10, SHLS-16, SHLS-26
- autologout, BGUX-A
- \$COLUMNS, SHLS-26
- HISTFILE, BGUX-10
- history, BGUX-A
- HISTSIZE, BGUX-10
- HOME, BGUX-A
- ignoreeof, BGUX-A

- \$KEYBEL, SHLS-26
- \$KEYENV, SHLS-26
- \$KEYESC, SHLS-26
- \$KEYKSH, SHLS-26
- \$KEYLOC, SHLS-26
- \$KEYPS1, SHLS-26
- \$KEYSH, SHLS-26
- \$KEYSIM, SHLS-26
- \$KEYTSM, SHLS-26
- \$LINES, SHLS-26
- MAILCHECK, BGUX-10
- MAILPATH, BGUX-10
- noclobber, BGUX-A
- notify, BGUX-A
- \$PAGER, SHLS-26
- \$PATH, SHLS-26
- path, BGUX-A
- prompt, BGUX-A
- \$PS1, SHLS-26
- PS1, BGUX-9, BGUX-10
- savehist, BGUX-A
- setting, SHLS-26
- \$TERM, SHLS-26
- \$TZ, SHLS-26
- shell variable, setting, SHLS-10
- shell variables, numeric, SHLS-13
- .sh_history, SHLS-16, SHLS-20
- shift, SHLS-5, SHLS-24
- shifting, NLS-2
- shifting positional parameters, SHLS-19
- shift key , TCTL-6
- Shift lines left or right, ULTG-5
- Shift lines right or left, ULTG-9
- shiftwidth option, ULTG-11
- shmat, HHW-7, 7-2
- shmctl, HHW-7, 7-2
- shmctl(2), HHW-7
- shmdt, 7-2
- shmget, HHW-7, 7-2
- shmmax parameter, SAT-A
- shmmni, HHW-7
- shmmni parameter, SAT-A
- shmseg, HHW-7
- shmseg parameter, SAT-A
- short file names, SAT-6
- short read, ERRM-2
- showmatch option, ULTG-11
- showmode option, BGUX-6, ULTG-11
- show tab and EOL characters, print lines and, ULTG-9
- shredding, 6-3
- shutdown, 5-12, 7-2, 9-14-15
- shutdown, HHW-Glossary, SAT-3
 - authorization, SAT-3
 - customizing, SAT-3
 - description, HHW-3
 - halting the system, HHW-3
 - improper, HHW-2
 - “PID” Alarm call, ERRM-2
 - reboot command, HHW-3
 - rebooting the system, HHW-3
 - shutdown command, HHW-3
- shutdown command, HHW-Glossary
- shutting down the system, SAT-3
- shutting down vt, RACS-11
- SIGINT , TCTL-6
- signal.h, HHW-5
- signaling
 - on screen output, TSM-5
- signals, HHW-5, SHLS-8, SHLS-23
 - HP-UX interfaces, HHW-5
 - SIGCONT, HHW-5
 - SIGKILL, HHW-5
 - SIGSTOP, HHW-5
 - SIGTERM, HHW-5
 - SIGTTIN, HHW-5
 - SIGTTOU, HHW-5
- signal trapping, BGUX-10
- signature, MAIL-4
- signature block, TFMT-11
- signature line, approval, TFMT-11
- SIGTTIN signal, HHW-5

SIMM cards, HHW-10
 simple-command, SHLS-15
 simple documents, formatting guidelines
 for, TFMT-2
 Simultaneous edit of two files, ULTG-8
 sin, TPRC-2
sin(), NPRC-10
 single-byte
 program conversion, NLS-6, NLS-A
 single-byte codesets, NLS-A
 single-character element, NLS-5
 Single column, change lines to, ULTG-7
 single quote, SHLS-5
 single quotes, SHLS-17
 single-quoting arguments, BGUX-4
 single-user mode, SAT-4, SUXP-8,
 SUXP-9
 single-user state, 5-12, 8-17, 8-18, 9-14
 single-user system, BGUX-1
 Sixteen-bit character sets, ULTG-2
size(), NPRC-10
 Size of file, determining, ULTG-4
 size, setting point, TFMT-16
skipdeleted, MAIL-4
 skipping pages, TFMT-16
 skipping startup prompt , TSM-5
 .SK (skip pages) macro, TFMT-15,
 TFMT-16
 slash, back, SHLS-17
 sleep process state, HHW-5
 slot, HHW-10, HHW-Glossary
slowopen option, ULTG-11
 slow system response, ERRM-2
 Small Computer System Interface. *See*
 SCSI
 SMB
 definition, HHW-Glossary
 SMB addressing, HHW-10
 SMB bus architecture, HHW-10
smount, 7-2
 .SM (reduce point size) macro, TFMT-16
socket, 7-2
 Socket is already connected, ERRM-2
 Socket is not connected, ERRM-2
 Socket operation on non-socket, ERRM-2
 Socket type not supported, ERRM-2
 Socket type/protocol not supported,
 ERRM-2
 (socket) unable to create listen socket,
 ERRM-4
 .so formatter request, TFMT-7
softkey, MAIL-4
 Softkey Example, NPRC-11
 softkeys, TCTL-6, TSM-3, TSM-4
 adding invisible, SHLS-26
 adding text, SHLS-27
 adding visible, SHLS-26
 attributes, SHLS-27
 backup, SHLS-27
 cancelling a command, SHLS-26
 components of, SHLS-27
 creating custom, SHLS-27
 custom, SHLS-27
 default, TCTL-13
 defining, TCTL-14
 definition, SHLS-27
 definition HPterm, TCTL-18
 definition Windows/9000, TCTL-18
 deleting, SHLS-26
 disabled, SHLS-27
 display, SHLS-26
 editrules, SHLS-27
 enabled, SHLS-27
 error messages, SHLS-26
 example, TCTL-14
 format, SHLS-27
 function keys, SHLS-26
 immediate execute, TCTL-14
 invisible, SHLS-26
 labels, SHLS-26
 menu, SHLS-25, SHLS-26
 menus, TCTL-14

- moving, SHLS-26
- names, SHLS-26
- navigation, SHLS-27
- node hierarchy, SHLS-27
- online help, SHLS-25, SHLS-26, SHLS-27
- options, SHLS-26
- parameter, SHLS-26, SHLS-27
- selecting, SHLS-26
- shifted, TCTL-18
- string, SHLS-26, SHLS-27
- system menu, TCTL-18
- turn on/off menu, TCTL-14
- visible, SHLS-26
- .softkeys file, SHLS-26
- soft limit, HHW-Glossary
- soft reset, TCTL-6
- software
 - installing and updating, SAT-2
- software developer, NLS-8
- software module paths, HHW-10
- Software version/change date, identify editor, ULTG-9
- SOH, RACS-2
- SOH, Start Of Header, TFMT-4
- Sorry
 - pid (value) was killed . . . , ERRM-2
- SORRY, NO lost+found DIRECTORY, ERRM-4
- SORRY. NO lost+found DIRECTORY, ERRM-4
- SORRY. NO SPACE IN lost+found DIRECTORY, ERRM-4
- sort, SHLS-17, SHLS-18
- sort , BGUX-8
- sortby, MAIL-4
- sort command, BGUX-5
- sorting, NLS-2
- S)orting criteria, MAIL-4
- sorting files by fields, BGUX-8
- Sorting lists, ULTG-10
 - Sorting lists by field, then converting to tables, ULTG-10
 - Sorting lists, then converting to tables, ULTG-10
 - sorting method, MAIL-4
 - Sorting multi-column lists, ULTG-10
 - sorting order, NLS-2
 - source, MAIL-10, SHLS-14
 - source command, ULTG-9
 - source device, HHW-Glossary
 - source device definition, IUX-4
 - source file
 - editing, NLS-7
 - management, NLS-7
 - multi-file management, NLS-7
 - source message file format, NLS-7
 - source program
 - editing, NLS-7
 - Space character, ULTG-7
 - space overwrite (strap B), TCTL-17
 - Space, pattern, TPRC-12
 - Spaces, expanded from tabs, ULTG-10
 - spaces, unpadding, TFMT-8
 - space, use of available, NPROC-13
 - spacing after headings, TFMT-9
 - spacing between footnotes, TFMT-13
 - spacing between paragraphs, TFMT-9
 - spacing, setting vertical, TFMT-16
 - spanning disks
 - performance, SAT-6
 - spanning vertical rows, TFMT-22
 - Spawning a new shell from the editor, ULTG-8
 - Spawn new shell from editor, ULTG-9
 - spawns, SHLS-16
 - special character, SHLS-17
 - special characters, BGUX-6, RACS-2, SHLS-5, TPRC-2
 - Special characters, `csh`, ULTG-8
 - Special characters, effect in shell commands, ULTG-8

- Special characters recognized by editor,
 - list of, ULTG-8
- Special characters used in substitute
 - command, TPRC-12
- special commands, shell programs,
 - SHLS-8
- special connectors, RACS-4
- special (device) file, TCTL-5
- special (device) files, DIO-7
- Special (device) files, DIO-7
- Special (device) files, Creating, DIO-7
- special devices
 - modifying using SAM, SAT-2
- special file, DIO-3, HHW-Glossary. *See also* device file
- special files
 - block, HHW-11, 5-11
 - character, HHW-11, 5-11
 - description, HHW-11
- special group privileges, SAT-4
- special keys on terminals, keypad
 - program handling, TCTL-4
- special locales, NLS-8
- Special Mathematical font, TFMT-4
- special privilege groups, SAT-4
- special privileges
 - accessing **setuid** and **setgid** system calls, SAT-4
 - changing file ownership, SAT-4
 - locking files for read only, SAT-4
 - locking processes into memory, SAT-4
 - real-time priorities, SAT-4
- Special processing programs, ULTG-10
- special recipients, MAIL-8
- specifying **nroff** formatter input files,
 - TFMT-1
- Spelling checks, ULTG-10
- spinlock, HHW-Glossary
- spinlock.h**, HHW-5
- spinlocks, multiprocessing (MP), HHW-5
- split, TPRC-2
- splitting lines, TPRC-6
- Splitting lines, ULTG-7
- splitting mirrored logical volumes with
 - lvsplit**, SAT-8
- spoofing, 6-7
- spool cleanup script, RACS-8
- spool directory, RACS-9
- spool directory non-existent, ERRM-4
- spooled printing (*see* line-printer spooler), SAT-2
- spooler (*see* line-printer spooler), SAT-2
- sprintf**, DIO-7
- sprintf, TPRC-2
- SPU and minor number, HHW-11
- .SP (vertical spacing) macro, TFMT-16
- SQFILE file, RACS-9
- sqrt**, NPROC-3
- sqrt, TPRC-2
- sqrt()**, NPROC-10
- square root, **v**, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
- srand, TPRC-2
- .S (set point size) macro, TFMT-16
- Stable Storage, HHW-2
- stack segment, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- stack values
 - addition, NPROC-12
 - division, NPROC-12
 - exponentiation, NPROC-12
 - multiplication, NPROC-12
 - remaindering, NPROC-12
 - subtraction, NPROC-12
- Stale NFS file handle, ERRM-2
- stale physical extents
 - synchronizing with **lvsync**, SAT-8
- stale vs. fresh, HHW-9
- standalone, HHW-Glossary
- standard error, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary,
 - SHLS-17
- standard error (**stderr**), BGUX-5
- Standard Graphics Connect (SGC)
 - system bus (Series 700), HHW-10

standard HP-UX commands, SHLS-26
 standard input, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary,
 SHLS-3, SHLS-17, TFMT-4
 Standard input, buffer used as, in shell
 operations, ULTG-10
 standard input is empty, ERRM-4
 standard input (**stdin**), BGUX-5
 standard output, HHW-5,
 HHW-Glossary, SHLS-3, SHLS-17
 Standard output, buffer used as, in shell
 operations, ULTG-10
 Standard output from shell, merging
 into file, ULTG-10
 Standard output, merge into text buffer,
 ULTG-9
 standard output (**stdout**), BGUX-5
 standard screen, TCTL-2
 standard vs NLS application, NLS-6
 standend, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 standout, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 standout highlight, TCTL-2
 START, SHLS-16
 starting a **getty**, RACS-4
 Starting an edit session, ULTG-3
 starting awk, TPRC-2
 starting **ed**, TPRC-4
 starting Kermit, RACS-2
 starting Key Shell, SHLS-26
 starting macros, sequence of, TFMT-11
 Starting new file, ULTG-3
 Starting the **ex** editor, ULTG-9
 starting TSM, TSM-2
 starting vt, RACS-11
 startup
 csh, SAT-4
 customizing, SAT-2
 files, SAT-4
 file system checking, SAT-3
 ISL boot, SAT-3
 keysh, SAT-4
 ksh, SAT-4

 peripherals, SAT-3
 program, SAT-4
 rksh, SAT-4
 rsh, SAT-4
 sh, SAT-4
 system selection, SAT-3
 startup, C Shell, SHLS-10
 STARTUP FAILED, ERRM-4
 startup prompt, skipping, TSM-5
stat, 8-37
 statement
 auto, NPROC-3
 break, NPROC-3
 compound, NPROC-3
 define, NPROC-3
 expression, NPROC-3
 for, NPROC-3
 if, NPROC-3
 quit, NPROC-3
 quoted string, NPROC-3
 return, NPROC-3
 while, NPROC-3
 statements
 BEGIN, TPRC-2
 END, TPRC-2
 flow-of-control, TPRC-2
 printf, TPRC-2
 the action part, TPRC-2
 Statements, NPROC-7
 states of Kermit, RACS-2
 static displays, TFMT-12
\$status, SHLS-13
 status
 secondary, TCTL-17
 secondary status pending, TCTL-17
 self-test, TCTL-17
 status being received is corrupt, ERRM-4
 .**Status** directory, RACS-9
 status field, MAIL-3
 status files, RACS-7, RACS-9
 status line, SHLS-25, SHLS-26

- changing, SHLS-26
- status model script, SAT-10
- status model xx non-existent, ERRM-4
- status, NLS routines, NLS-D
- stderr**, SHLS-17, SHLS-21
- stdin**, SHLS-3, SHLS-17
- stdin
 - not in compressed format, ERRM-2
- stdout**, SHLS-3, SHLS-17
- stdscr, TCTL-2
- sticky bit, HHW-Glossary
- stime**, 7-2
- st_mode**, 8-37
- stop**, NPROC-9
- stop appending text, TPRC-6
- stop bits, TCTL-5
- Stop entering new text, ULTG-3
- Stop key , TCTL-6
- stopped process state, HHW-5
- stopping an **ed** session, TPRC-4
- stopping TSM, TSM-3, TSM-5
- stop TSM
 - CTRL-W Q**, TSM-3
- Store all or part of workfile, ULTG-8
- store horizontal position, TFMT-4
- Store temporary file in file, ULTG-3
- storing
 - to a register, **s**, NPROC-12
 - to a register stack, **S**, NPROC-12
- strap A
 - function key transmission, TCTL-17
- strap B
 - space overwrite, TCTL-17
- strap C
 - inhibit end-of-line wraparound, TCTL-17
- strap D
 - page/line transmit, TCTL-17
- straps, TCTL-14
 - configuration, byte 2, TCTL-17
 - inhibit end-of-line wrap (A), TCTL-14
 - transmit functions (A), TCTL-14
- straps A through D, TCTL-17
- strcmp**, NLS-6
 - example, NLS-6
- strcoll**, NLS-6
- streaming, HHW-Glossary
- streamlining audit log entries, 7-5
- strftime** library routine, NLS-6
- string
 - allocation, NPROC-13
 - execution level, **Q**, NPROC-12
- string comparison, NLS-2
- string comparisons, NLS-6
- string conversions, NLS-6
- string cut, TSM-3
- string data
 - comparison of, NLS-6
- string files
 - removing non-messages from, NLS-7
- String Formatting, NPROC-10
- String Functions, NPROC-10
- string manipulation, SHLS-8
- String Matching, NPROC-10
- string processing, NLS-6
- strings, SHLS-8, TFMT-4
- strings defined, TFMT-7
- string search, TPRC-5
- string softkeys, SHLS-26
 - definition, SHLS-27
- String Special Characters, NPROC-7
- String Values, NPROC-7
- strip metacharacter meaning, TPRC-5
- strncmp**, NLS-6
- strord**
 - example, NLS-6
- strtoacl**, 8-36
- strtoaclpatt**, 8-36
- strtod** library routine, NLS-6
- struct screen, TCTL-4
- structure, SHLS-2

- structure considerations for programs, TCTL-2
- structure, input text, TFMT-7
- structure of awk programs, TPRC-2
- structure of software products, CPP-3
- structure of UUCP files, RACS-9
- structures, user-defined list, TFMT-10
- strxfrm**
 - example, NLS-6
- sttron, TCTL-2
- sttrset, TCTL-2
- stty**, HHW-4, SHLS-4
- stty** command, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- stty command, TCTL-6
- stty sane**, SHLS-4
- stty** settings, HHW-4
- STX (start-of-text) character, TFMT-4
- style, footnote text format, TFMT-13
- sub, TPRC-2
- Sub-expressions in regular expressions, TPRC-12
- Sub-expressions used in substitute
 - commands, TPRC-12
- subfile, HHW-Glossary
- subject, HHW-Glossary, MAIL-3
- Subject:**, MAIL-3
- subjects, 6-5
- subroutines
 - calls, NPRC-13
 - defining, NPRC-13
- subscript, SHLS-19, SHLS-21
- subscripted variables, NPRC-4
- Subscript out of range, ERRM-2
- subsequent referencing, TFMT-15
- subshell, BGUX-9, SHLS-6, SHLS-8, SHLS-14, SHLS-16
- Substitute command, TPRC-12
 - delimiters, TPRC-12
 - Examples of, TPRC-12
 - Flags used in, TPRC-12
 - matched text used in, TPRC-12
 - regular expression used with, TPRC-12
 - replacement text for, TPRC-12
 - special characters used in, TPRC-12
 - sub-expressions used in, TPRC-12
- Substitute command (**ex**), ULTG-7
- substitute new words for old, TPRC-6
- Substitute text within line or lines, ULTG-9
- substituting aliases, SHLS-12
- substituting parameters, SHLS-19
- substitution
 - command, SHLS-19
 - file names, SHLS-17
 - parameter, SHLS-19
 - tilde, SHLS-19
- substitution, command, SHLS-5
- substitution metacharacters, SHLS-12
- substitution of commands, SHLS-12
- substitution, parameter, SHLS-5
- substr**, NPRC-10
- substr, TPRC-2
- subsystem
 - adding, SAT-2
 - adding using HP-UX commands, SAT-2
 - adding using SAM, SAT-2
 - pseudo-drivers for subsystems, SAT-2
 - removing, SAT-2
 - removing using HP-UX commands, SAT-2
 - removing using SAM, SAT-2
- subsystem files, 8-9
- subsystems, protecting key, 8-9
- subtraction, NPRC-12, NPRC-13, SHLS-8, SHLS-21
- subwin, TCTL-3
- subwindows, TCTL-2
- SUCCEEDED (call to "nodename"), ERRM-4
- SUCCEEDED (call to *nodename*), RACS-9

- success, event, 7-9
- successful dial - data received, RACS-7
- successful dial - data sent, RACS-7
- successful dial - no data exchanged, RACS-7
- Suggestions for Handling Panic Error Messages, ERRM-3
- summarizing and reporting accounting information, HHW-14, SAT-12
- summary information area, HHW-8
- SUMMARY INFORMATION t BAD , ERRM-4
- summary log file (SAM), SAT-1
- superblock, HHW-8, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-6, SUXP-Glossary
- superblock, alternate, HHW-8
- superuser, HHW-5, HHW-Glossary, 5-10, 6-9, 8-7
- support
 - aspects of, NLS-2
- supported character sets, TCTL-8
- support of Kermit, RACS-2
- suppressing character counts, TPRC-7
- suppressing macro or string interpolation, TFMT-4
- suppressing question mark, TPRC-7
- suppressing special characters, SHLS-5
- surface, HHW-Glossary
- survey
 - assessing users' needs, SAT-2
- suspending jobs, SHLS-22
- suspend/resume auditing, 7-5
- su (substitute user), 6-9, 8-7, 9-3, 9-7
- swap, HHW-11, 8-11
- swap, HHW-Glossary
 - defined, SAT-7
 - logical volumes:guidelines, SAT-8
- swap area
 - primary, SAT-7
- swap device
 - moving, SAT-5
- swap files, 8-11
- swapinfo, SAT-7
- swapon, HHW-7, 7-2
 - a option, SAT-7
 - parameters, SAT-7
 - p option, SAT-7
- swapper, HHW-7
- swapping, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- Swapping characters, ULTG-5
- Swapping characters xp, ULTG-5
- Swapping lines, ULTG-5
- swapping priority, HHW-7
- Swapping words, ULTG-5
- swap priority, SAT-7
- swap space, HHW-Glossary, SUXP-4
 - adding with SAM, SAT-7
 - adding with SAM, disk section, SAT-7
 - adding with SAM, logical volume, SAT-7
 - allocating, HHW-7
 - assigning priority, SAT-7
 - calculating requirements, SAT-7
 - cluster, HHW-7
 - computing, SAT-B
 - configuring, HHW-7
 - creating logical volume for, SAT-7
 - creating logical volume for using SAM, SAT-8
 - defined, HHW-7
 - determining current amount, SAT-7
 - determining requirements, HHW-7
 - device, SAT-7
 - device swap space, HHW-7
 - dynamic, HHW-7
 - dynamic swap space, HHW-7
 - estimating, SAT-7
 - file system, SAT-7
 - file-system allocations, HHW-7
 - increasing, SAT-7
 - listed in /etc/checklist, HHW-7
 - listing in logical volumes, SAT-8

- listing with **swapinfo**, SAT-7
- on logical volumes, SUXP-8
- swap device, HHW-7
- swap-device allocations, HHW-7
- swap space management, **HHW-7**
- swchunk**, HHW-7
- swchunk** parameter, SAT-A
- swchunk parameter, SAT-7
- switch**, SHLS-14
- Switch from **ex** to **vi**, ULTG-7
- Switch from **vi** to **ex**, ULTG-7
- Switching between two files, ULTG-8
- Switching from **vi** to **ex** or **ex** to **vi**,
ULTG-2
- switching input, TFMT-4
- switching the environment, TFMT-4
- switch settings, HHW-10
- sx**, NPROC-12
- Sx**, NPROC-12
- symbolic links, CPP-2, SUXP-7
- symbolic links (**-h** option), CPP-2
- symmetry, HHW-5
- sync**, HHW-7, 9-14
- synchronization
 - defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
- synchronization of mirrored data,
HHW-9
- synchronizing extents with **lvsync**,
SAT-8
- synchronizing logical volumes in volume
group, SAT-8
- synchronous vs. asynchronous disk
writes, HHW-8
- syntactic metacharacters, SHLS-12
- syntax
 - all keywords, CPP-3
 - CDFinfo** keyword, CPP-3
 - copyright** keyword, CPP-3
 - customize** keyword, CPP-3
 - decustomize** keyword, CPP-3
 - fileset_directory_permission**
(**fdperm**) keyword, CPP-3
 - fileset_file_permission** (**ffperm**)
keyword, CPP-3
 - Files** (**F**) keyword, CPP-3
 - fpkg** command, CPP-2
 - media_format** keyword, CPP-3
 - media_order** keyword, CPP-3
 - pseudo_root** (**pr**) keyword, CPP-3
 - systemfile** keyword, CPP-3
- Syntax, Command Line, NPROC-7
- Syntax error, ERRM-2
- syntax for **awk**, TPRC-2
- /SYSBCKUP**, SAT-2
- SYSBCKUP**, HHW-8
- SYSDEBUG**, HHW-8
- SYSHPUX**, HHW-8
- SYSLST OVERFLOW**, ERRM-4
- SYSPROG ON**, DIO-7
- SYSTAT OPEN FAIL**, ERRM-4
- system, TPRC-2
 - constructing, SAT-2
 - files, SAT-2
 - name and host name, SAT-2
 - parameters, SAT-2
 - setting clock, SAT-2
 - setting date and time, SAT-2
 - setting up accounting, SAT-2
 - shutdown, SAT-3
- system accounting
 - acct**, HHW-14
 - acctcms** for report of commands,
HHW-14
 - acctcms** report options, HHW-14
 - acctcom**, HHW-14
 - acctcon1**, HHW-14
 - acctcon2**, HHW-14
 - acctdisk**, HHW-14
 - acctdusg**, HHW-14
 - acctmerg**, HHW-14
 - acctprc1** and **acctprc2**, HHW-14

acctsh, HHW-14
acctwtmp, HHW-14
 and shutdown, HHW-14
 and startup, HHW-14
 changing process accounting files,
 HHW-14
charefee, HHW-14
chargefee, HHW-14
ckpacct, HHW-14
 cluster concerns, HHW-14
 corrupted files, SAT-12
cron, HHW-14
crontab entries, SAT-12
 daily usage, HHW-14, SAT-12
 directory structure, HHW-14, SAT-12
 disk quotas, HHW-14
diskusg, HHW-14
 displaying process accounting records,
 HHW-14
dodisk, HHW-14
 errors, HHW-14, SAT-12
/etc/wtmp, HHW-14
 file cleanup, HHW-14
 files, HHW-14, SAT-12
fwtmp, HHW-14
 gathering data, HHW-14
 generating reports, HHW-14
 generating summary reports, HHW-14
HOG FACTOR, HHW-14
 holidays, HHW-14, SAT-12
 HP-UX cluster, HHW-14
 installation, HHW-14, SAT-12
KCORE MIN, HHW-14
 logging in, HHW-14, SAT-12
 managing size of **pacct**, HHW-14
MEAN SIZE, HHW-14
monacct, HHW-14
 monthly usage, HHW-14, SAT-12
 overview, HHW-14, SAT-12
pacct, HHW-14
 planning and billing, HHW-14
prctmp, HHW-14
prctmp script, HHW-14
prdaily, HHW-14
 prime time, HHW-14
 process accounting, HHW-14
prtacct, HHW-14
runacct, HHW-14
setprivgrp, HHW-14
 shell scripts, SAT-12
 system data flow, SAT-12
 time considerations, HHW-14
 total accounting records, HHW-14
 use of **bdf**, HHW-14
 use of **du**, HHW-14
 using **/etc/rc**, HHW-14
wtmpfix, HHW-14
 system administration
 concepts, SAT-1
 HP-UX cluster, SAT-1
 installing and updating HP-UX,
 SAT-1
 installing peripherals, SAT-1
 manual page references, SAT-1
 prerequisites, SAT-1
 related manuals, SAT-1
 responsibilities, SAT-1
 system security, SAT-1
 System Administration Manager. *See*
 SAM
 System Administration Manager (SAM),
 1-4, 3-1, 8-7, 8-14, 8-20, 8-21, 9-8
 system administration mode, HHW-6
System Administration Tasks manual,
 1-1
 system administrator, BGUX-1, NLS-2,
 NLS-4, NLS-5, 6-9, 8-7
 tasks, NLS-3
 system administrator coordination,
 RACS-5
 System Administrator Manager (SAM),
 8-21

- system administrator run-level, HHW-Glossary
- system aliases, 8-18
- system architecture type, CPP-3
- system backups, SAT-9
- system bus module number, HHW-11
- system calls
 - exec**, HHW-5
 - exit**, HHW-5
 - fork**, HHW-5
 - setpgid**, HHW-5
 - setrlimit**, HHW-5
 - vfork**, HHW-5
- system CDFs, HHW-Glossary
- system clock
 - problems you can cause by changing, SAT-2
 - setting, SAT-2
- system configuration
 - picture of, SUXP-8
- system console, HHW-Glossary, TCTL-5
 - moving using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - S800 file definition, SAT-5
- system console search sequence, HHW-2
- system control keys , TCTL-6
- System Controller
 - determining if system controller, DIO-4
 - hpib_abort**, DIO-4
 - hpib_ren_ctl**, DIO-4
 - system controller duties, DIO-4
- system crash, 6-1
- System crashes, ULTG-3
- System crash recovery, ULTG-3
- system date and time
 - setting, SAT-2
- system default destination, SUXP-2, SUXP-Glossary
 - dest**, ERRM-4
- system default printer, SAT-10
- system-defined keys, TCTL-6
- /system** directory, SAT-2
- system disk definition, IUX-4
- system files
 - described, SAT-6
 - protecting, 5-1
 - removing, SAT-2
 - removing them, IUX-8
- system files and directories, 8-8
- system function keys, TCTL-8
- system information, RACS-5
- system interface, LVM, HHW-9
- System key, TCTL-6
- System key , TCTL-6, TCTL-8
- system login script, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A, HHW-4, HHW-Glossary
- System Main Bus (SMB), HHW-10
- System Main Bus (SMB) (Series 800), HHW-10
- system maintenance, 6-10
- system manager, BGUX-1
- SYSTEM NOT IN Systems FILE, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- system operator, BGUX-1
- system panic, SUXP-Glossary
 - hardware failure, SUXP-10
- system panics, SUXP-10
 - after reducing size of logical volume, SUXP-8
 - HP-UX cluster specific, SUXP-4
 - LAN, SUXP-10
 - recovering from, SUXP-8, SUXP-10
- system parameters, SAT-A
- system penetration, 8-13
- system performance, HHW-11
 - assigning swap priorities, HHW-7
 - degraded by thrashing, HHW-7
 - interleaving swap devices, HHW-7
 - using lockable memory to improve, HHW-7
 - using **swchunk**, HHW-7

- system processing unit (SPU),
 HHW-Glossary
- system programmer, 6-9
- system prompt, SHLS-4
- system requirements , IUX-2
- system runstate, SUXP-9
- system security, BGUX-1, BGUX-3,
 BGUX-12, SAT-1, 6-3, 8-7, 8-12
 enforcing, 6-5
- system security, enforcing, 8-9
- system security officer, 6-9, 8-1
- Systems** file, RACS-5, RACS-9, RACS-11
 chat script, RACS-5
 equivalent file in Version 2 UUCP,
 RACS-9
- system shutdown, HHW-2, HHW-3,
 HHW-Glossary
- system shutdown guidelines, HHW-8
- system softkey menu
 turn on, TCTL-18
- system startup, HHW-Glossary
 attended mode, HHW-2
 Boot Administration Mode (Series
 700), HHW-2
 Boot ROM overview, HHW-2
 Boot ROM sequence (Series 300/400),
 HHW-2
 Boot ROM sequence (Series 700),
 HHW-2
 Boot ROM sequence (Series 800),
 HHW-2
 defined, HHW-2
 HP-UX sequence, HHW-2
 initdefault, HHW-2
 init process, HHW-2
 interrupting the boot sequence,
 HHW-2
 loading HP-UX, HHW-2
 physical memory, HHW-7
 recovery system, HHW-2
- system startup guidelines, HHW-8
- system status, RACS-7
- system structure, SHLS-2, SHLS-15
- system tape, 5-12
- system times, SHLS-8

T

- t**, TPRC-6
- tab, TCTL-13
- tab backwards, TCTL-13
- Tab character, ULTG-7
- tab function keys, TCTL-6
- Tab key, TCTL-6
- Tab key , TCTL-6
- table()**, NPROC-10
- table boxing options, TFMT-22
- table construction, TFMT-21
- table-end macros, TFMT-22
- table input commands, TFMT-22
- table line sizing, TFMT-22
- Table macros, ULTG-10
- Table of ASCII control characters,
 ULTG-5
- table of contents, TFMT-14
- table of contents and headings, TFMT-9
- table positioning, TFMT-22
- Table References, NPROC-8
- tables, TFMT-12
- Tables, NPROC-10
 converted from lists, ULTG-10
 converted from sorted-by-field lists,
 ULTG-10
 converted from sorted lists, ULTG-10
- tables and equations, text with, TFMT-7
- tables, list of, TFMT-12
- tables, preprocessing for the **nroff**
 formatter, TFMT-1
- table-start macros, TFMT-22
- tables, text with, TFMT-7
- table titles, TFMT-12
- tabs**, SHLS-4
- tabs, TFMT-4

- clear all, TCTL-18
- clear current, TCTL-18
- set at cursor, TCTL-18
- Tabs and non-printing control characters,
 - how to display, ULTG-7
- tabs** command, BGUX-10
- Tabs, expanding to spaces, ULTG-10
- tab stop , TCTL-6
- tabstop** option, ULTG-11
- tab stops, TFMT-8
- Tabs, used with automatic indenting,
 - ULTG-5
- tacct.h**, HHW-14
- .ta** formatter request, TFMT-8
- tag command
 - +, MAIL-3
- Tag file
 - creating a tags file, ULTG-8
- Tag files
 - override autowrite when changing
 - files, ULTG-8
 - using to edit large programs, ULTG-8
- tagging a message, MAIL-3
- tagging by string search, MAIL-3
- taglength** option, ULTG-11
- tags** option, ULTG-11
- Tags used to change editing location,
 - ULTG-9
- take command, RACS-2
- talk**, 8-11
- tall characters, TFMT-4
- tampering, 9-3, 9-9
- tape1**, HHW-11
- tape2** , HHW-11
- tape density, HHW-Glossary
- tape density and minor number, HHW-11
- tape device (**-a** *archive-file* option),
 - CPP-2
- tape device size (**-s** *device-size* option),
 - CPP-2
- tape/disk drive. *See* disk/tape drive
- tape drive
 - moving using HP-UX commands,
 - SAT-5
 - moving using SAM, SAT-5
 - removing using HP-UX commands,
 - SAT-5
 - removing using SAM, SAT-5
- tape-drive management, HHW-11
- tape drives
 - configuration information, IP-5
 - drivers for, IP-5
 - installing, IP-5
- tape-drive special files, HHW-11
- tar**, HHW-8, HHW-12, 8-37
- tasks
 - after installing HP-UX, SAT-2
- Tasks
 - change directory permissions
 - numerically, BGUX-12
 - change directory permissions
 - symbolically, BGUX-12
 - change file permissions, BGUX-11,
 - BGUX-12
 - change Key Shell configuration ,
 - BGUX-4
 - change password, BGUX-1
 - change working directory with **cd** ,
 - BGUX-3
 - change your password, BGUX-1
 - change your shell, BGUX-9
 - choose your password, BGUX-1
 - copy a directory remotely, BGUX-11
 - copy a file from a remote system,
 - BGUX-11
 - copy a file remotely, BGUX-11
 - copy a file with **cp**, BGUX-2
 - copy files from remote system,
 - BGUX-11
 - copy text in **vi**, BGUX-6
 - create a file, BGUX-2
 - create files with **cat**, BGUX-2

delete a file, BGUX-2	list files with ls , BGUX-2
delete text in vi , BGUX-6	log in, BGUX-1
determine what shell you are in , BGUX-9	log in on a remote system: rlogin , BGUX-11
determine your shell, BGUX-9	log out, BGUX-1
display directory permissions with ll , BGUX-3	mail a message, BGUX-7
display file permissions, BGUX-2, BGUX-12	mail a message: elm , BGUX-7
display PATH setting , BGUX-9	manipulate files remotely: ftp , BGUX-11
display permissions for a directory ll , BGUX-3	move a file, BGUX-2
display sorted file: sort , BGUX-8	move text in vi , BGUX-6
display working directory with pwd , BGUX-3	networking: return to your local system, BGUX-11
edit command line, BGUX-9	order files by field, BGUX-8
edit command line , BGUX-9	order files: sort , BGUX-5, BGUX-8
edit login script, BGUX-10	order files sort , BGUX-5
edit text in vi , BGUX-6	permanently change shells, BGUX-9
enter a sub-shell, BGUX-9	print a file, BGUX-2
enter commands, BGUX-1, BGUX-4	print a file in vi : lp , BGUX-6
enter commands with Key Shell, BGUX-4	print a file: with lp , BGUX-2
enter password, BGUX-1	print a file with lp , BGUX-6
enter text in vi , BGUX-6	quit vi without saving , BGUX-6
enter text with vi , BGUX-6	recall previous commands, BGUX-9
enter vi , BGUX-6	redirect input from a file to a command: <i>command < infile</i> , BGUX-5
errors, fix in vi , BGUX-6	remotely copy a file, BGUX-11
errors, fix in vi , BGUX-6	remove a directory with rmdir , BGUX-3
find a filename in a directory: find , BGUX-8	remove a file interactively with rm -i , BGUX-4
find command help on-line, BGUX-4	remove files, BGUX-2
find command help on-line: man , BGUX-4	remove files with the rm command, BGUX-2
find out directory permissions, BGUX-3	rename a file, BGUX-2
find out shell name, BGUX-1	save mail to a file, BGUX-7
fix errors in vi , BGUX-6	search for files using find , BGUX-8
get a file from a remote system: get , BGUX-11	search for text patterns: grep , BGUX-8
list files, BGUX-2, BGUX-3	send a file to a remote system: put , BGUX-11
	send mail, BGUX-7

- set a variable value, BGUX-9
- set file permissions, BGUX-12
- set line editor, BGUX-9
- set login environment, BGUX-9
- set mailer environment: the .elm directory, BGUX-7
- set mailer environment: the elmr file, BGUX-7
- set password, BGUX-1
- set search path for commands, BGUX-9
- set selected permissions (ACLs), BGUX-12
- set system environment, BGUX-9
- set terminal characteristics: **tset**, BGUX-9
- set terminal type, BGUX-1
- set **vi** defaults: .exrc, BGUX-6
- set your password, BGUX-1
- show Key Shell choices, BGUX-4
- sort file contents: **sort**, BGUX-8
- temporarily change shells, BGUX-9
- terminate **cat**: **CTRL-D**, BGUX-2
- transpose letters in **vi** (**xp**), BGUX-6
- view a file, BGUX-2
- view a file with **more** command, BGUX-2
- view files with **more**, BGUX-2
- write and quit **vi**, BGUX-6
- write standard error and standard output to *file*, BGUX-5
- tasks, auditing, **3-1-13**
- tbl** macros for tables, ULTG-10
- tbl** program, using, TFMT-21
- tbl** used with equations and **troff** formatter, TFMT-21
- tbl** used with **troff** formatter, TFMT-21
- .TB** (table title) macro, TFMT-12
- tcio**, HHW-8
- tcio** can't set option **errno** 6, ERRM-2
- TCP/IP transport layer, HHW-11
- .TC** (table of contents) macro, TFMT-9, TFMT-14
- technical memorandum numbers macro, TFMT-11
- tee**, SHLS-7
- tee** command, BGUX-5
- telephone access, 8-13
- Teletype-compatible codes, TCTL-8
- templates, HHW-11
- temporary files, RACS-9
- Temporary temporary file for editor, ULTG-3
- \$TERM**, SHLS-26
- TERM**
 - setting, SAT-2
- TERM**, SHLS-16
- Term0**, TCTL-1
 - description, TCTL-10
 - introduction, TCTL-10
 - level 0 terminal, TCTL-10
 - modes, TCTL-10
 - specification, TCTL-10
- Term0** control codes, table, TCTL-12
- termcap compatibility routines, TCTL-3
- term entry too long, ERRM-2
- \$TERM** environment variable, TSM-2, TSM-A, TSM-E
- TERM** environment variable, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A, HHW-4
- TERM** environment variable, SHLS-4, TCTL-2
- \$TERM** environment variables, TSM-2
- TERM = (hp)**, BGUX-1
- TERM = (hp)** prompt, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A, HHW-4
- terminal
 - adding, HHW-12
 - characteristics, IP-4
 - configuration, HHW-12
 - configuration information, IP-4
 - configuring datacomm port, IP-4

- configuring device, IP-4
- connection procedure, IP-4
- device driver, IP-4
- /etc/inittab file, IP-4
- /etc/ttytype file, IP-4
- HP-PB setup, IP-4
- installation, IP-4
- installing with SAM, IP-4
- setting, NLS-3
- stty, NLS-3
- terminal characteristics, SHLS-26
- terminal, configuration, HHW-12
- terminal configuration, SUXP-9, TSM-A
- terminal configuration menu, TCTL-6, TCTL-8
- Terminal Configuration menu, TCTL-6
- terminal configuration routines, TCTL-2
- terminal constants
 - right-to-left, NLS-B
- terminal controller, IP-2
- terminal data, TCTL-2
- terminal data input routines, TCTL-2
- terminal data output routines, TCTL-2
- terminal description file, TSM-2
- terminal descriptions, TSM-E
- Terminal display screen size versus baud rate, ULTG-11
- terminal ID, TCTL-14
- terminal identify sequence , TCTL-6
- terminal ID, HPterm and Windows/9000, TCTL-18
- terminal initialization routines, TCTL-2
- terminal interface (SAM), SAT-1
- terminal management, HHW-11
- terminal port, 8-11
- terminal, resetting, SUXP-9
- terminals, SUXP-9
 - adding entry to /etc/inittab, SAT-2
 - creating a **terminfo** file, SAT-2
 - moving using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - moving using SAM, SAT-5
 - non-HP, SAT-2
 - non-standard, SAT-2
 - removing using HP-UX commands, SAT-5
 - removing using SAM, SAT-5
 - /usr/lib/terminfo/*, SAT-2
- Terminal Session Manager, BGUX-1
- Terminal Session Manager and Key Shell, SHLS-26
- Terminal Session Manager: User's Guide*, BGUX-1
- terminal's extended capabilities, TSM-A
- terminals, multiple, TCTL-2
- terminal status
 - primary, TCTL-13, TCTL-17
- terminal status, primary, TCTL-18
- terminal type, TCTL-5
 - 300h, TCTL-5
 - 300l, TCTL-5
 - 98550, TCTL-5
- terminal type (term-type), BGUX-1
- terminal-user windows, BGUX-1
- terminate appending text, TPRC-6
- Terminate text entry, ULTG-3
- Terminating an editing session, ULTG-3
- Terminating a session, ULTG-3
- terminating commands, SHLS-17
- terminating C Shell, SHLS-10
- terminating processes, SUXP-9
- terminating the shell, SHLS-16
- termination, RACS-7
 - HP-FL PBus, IP-2
 - SCSI, IP-2
- terminfo**
 - creating a new file, SAT-2
 - files under /usr/lib/terminfo, SAT-2
- terminfo, TCTL-2
- terminfo** database, BGUX-9, HHW-4
- terminfo** entry, TCTL-5

- terminfo level access, TCTL-2
- terminfo routines, listed description of, TCTL-3
- terminfo routines, list of, TCTL-3
- termio interface, IP-A
- term** option, ULTG-11
- _territory*, NLS-4
- terse** option, ULTG-11
- test**, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
- test** command, SHLS-5
- testfile, TPRC-3, TPRC-4
- testing relationships, NPRC-12
- testing UUCP, RACS-6
- testing with **cu**, RACS-6
- .TE** (table end) macro, TFMT-12
- text
 - adding to softkeys, SHLS-27
 - formatting commands, SHLS-27
 - help, SHLS-27
 - hint, SHLS-27
 - paste, TSM-3
 - required, SHLS-27
- Text
 - copy or move between files, ULTG-8
 - scrolling on screen, ULTG-4
- text block on page, TFMT-12
- text blocks, TFMT-22
- text-copying commands, BGUX-6
- text cut, TSM-3
- text data structure, TCTL-2
- text, delimiting footnote, TFMT-13
- Text, double-space, ULTG-7
- text editing, TPRC-1
- text editor, TCTL-6
- text editor, **mailx**, MAIL-10
- Text entry, new file, ULTG-3
- Text file busy, ERRM-2
- Text file markers, ULTG-6
- text files, TSM-8
- Text files, ULTG-2
- text formatting default values, TFMT-1
- Text input mode, ULTG-2
- text, insert interactively, TFMT-16
- Text markers, setting, ULTG-6
- text-moving commands, BGUX-6
- Text object
 - boundary, ULTG-4
 - defined, ULTG-4
- Text objects
 - paragraphs, ULTG-6
 - sections, ULTG-6
 - sentences, ULTG-6
 - user-defined by using markers, ULTG-6
 - using markers for text object
 - boundaries, ULTG-6
 - words, ULTG-6
- text patterns
 - finding, BGUX-6
- Text pattern search, ULTG-4
- Text pattern search to find text block
 - change boundary, ULTG-5
- Text patterns used to save part of
 - workfile, ULTG-8
- text processing, TPRC-1
- text segment, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
- text structure, input, TFMT-7
- text with equations, TFMT-7
- text with tables, TFMT-7
- text with tables and equations, TFMT-7
- t_fmt_ampm** keyword, NLS-5
- t_fmt** keyword, NLS-5
- t_gpgshi**, HHW-7
- t_gpgslo**, HHW-7
- That didn't work, ERRM-2
- The file descriptor returned was ?, ERRM-4
- The login name -all is reserved, ERRM-4
- then**, SHLS-14
- third party peripherals, IP-2
- this command for use only by LP
 - Administrators, ERRM-4
- thousands_sep** keyword, NLS-5

thrashing, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 three-part titles, TFMT-4
 three-way mirroring, HHW-9
 tilde, SHLS-19
 Tilde command (~), ULTG-9
 tilde escapes, MAIL-10, MAIL-11
 Tildes (~) on side of screen, ULTG-2
 tilde substitution, SHLS-17, SHLS-19
time, SHLS-14, SHLS-24
 time
 Canadian Standard Time, SAT-2
 format, SAT-2
 setting, SAT-2
 time bombs, 6-7
 time, display, NLS-2
 time, locale-sensitive, NLS-6
timeout, MAIL-4
 TIMEOUT (801 open), ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 TIMEOUT (generic open), ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 time-out option, HHW-12
timeout option, ULTG-11
 timeout, setting, DIO-3
 TIMEOUT (startup), ERRM-4, RACS-9
times, SHLS-8, SHLS-24
 time-slice, HHW-Glossary
 used to manage CPU time, HHW-5
timeslice parameter, SAT-A
timezone parameter, SAT-A
 time zone (TZ)
 examples, SAT-2
 form of declaration, SAT-2
 setting, SAT-2
 tzset library routine, SAT-2
 title macro, TFMT-11
titles, MAIL-4
 titles, equation, TFMT-12
 titles, exhibit, TFMT-12
 titles, figure, TFMT-12
 titles, multi-line, TFMT-11
 titles, table, TFMT-12
 titles, three part, TFMT-4
 .TL (title) macro, TFMT-11
 TMOUT, SHLS-16
 /tmp, 9-11
 /tmp/fpkg.log, CPP-2
 .TM (technical memorandum) macro,
 TFMT-11
 To:, MAIL-3
 TOC button, SUXP-5
 tolower, TPRC-2
tolower keyword, NLS-5
 _tolower library routine, NLS-6
tolower library routine, NLS-6
 Too big, ERRM-2
 Too dangerous to alias that, ERRM-2
 Too few arguments, ERRM-2
 TOOL fileset loading, IUX-7
 tools, SUXP-3
 working with CDF's, SUXP-4
 Too many arguments, ERRM-2
 too many files for interface program,
 ERRM-4
 Too many levels of symbolic links,
 ERRM-2
 Too many links, ERRM-2
 TOO MANY LOCKS, ERRM-4, RACS-9
 Too many open files, ERRM-2
 too many options, ERRM-4
 too many options for interface program,
 ERRM-4
 Too many requests, ERRM-4
 TOO MANY SAVED C FILES, ERRM-4,
 RACS-9
 Too many users, ERRM-4
top, HHW-5, MAIL-10
 topics, online help, SHLS-26
 total accounting records, HHW-14,
 SAT-12
 total of ? requests moved from xx to
 yy, ERRM-4

total of ? requests moved to yy, ERRM-4
 touchwin, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 toupper, TPRC-2
toupper keyword, NLS-5
_toupper library routine, NLS-6
toupper library routine, NLS-6
tolower library routine, NLS-6
toupper library routine, NLS-6
 tparm, TCTL-3
.TP (top of page) macro, TFMT-16
 tputs, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
trace, NPROC-9
 traceoff, TCTL-3
 traceon, TCTL-3
 track, HHW-Glossary
 tracking aliases, SHLS-18
 trademark string, TFMT-8
 traditional disk sections, SUXP-8
trans(), NPROC-10
 transfer-of-control button, SUXP-5
 transfer pending flags, TCTL-17
 transferring data between systems,
 RACS-8
 transferring files, RACS-2
 methods (table), HHW-8
 transferring multiple files, RACS-8
 transfer speed, setting, DIO-3
 Transform command, TPRC-12
 translating
 problems and solutions, NLS-5
 translating a softkey command, SHLS-27
 word list, SHLS-27
 translating characters, TFMT-8
 output, TFMT-4
 Translating Characters, NPROC-10
 translation
 input character, TFMT-4
 translation lookaside buffer (TLB),
 HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
 transmit functions - strap A, TCTL-14
 transmit functions strap (A), TCTL-14
 transmitting packets, RACS-2
 transparent mode, TSM-E
 transparent text, TFMT-4
 transparent throughput, TFMT-4
 transport layer, HHW-11
 transports, HHW-11
 Transposing characters **xp**, ULTG-5
trap, SHLS-16, SHLS-23, SHLS-24,
 8-14
trap command, BGUX-10, SHLS-8
 trap door, HHW-Glossary, 6-7
 trap instruction, HHW-5
 trapping signals, SHLS-23
 traps, TFMT-4
 macro invocation traps, TFMT-4
 types, TFMT-4
 TRIGGER, DIO-4
troff formatter, using **tbl** with,
 TFMT-21
troff not supported on HP-UX ,
 TFMT-1
troff/nroff commands within tables,
 TFMT-22
troff/nroff compatibility , TFMT-1
troff only options, TFMT-4
troff reference manual, TFMT-4
troff user guide, TFMT-4
 Trojan horse, HHW-Glossary
 Trojan Horses, 5-12, 6-1, **6-7-8**, 8-10
 troubleshooting, TSM-E
 troubleshooting techniques, SUXP-1
 troubleshooting UUCP, RACS-7
truncate, 7-2
 trusted computer system, HHW-Glossary
 trusted computing base, HHW-Glossary
 Trusted Computing Base (TCB), 6-5,
 8-9, 9-1
 trusted networking, **10-1-7**
 trusted process, HHW-Glossary
 trusted software, HHW-Glossary
 trusted system, 1-1

- converting to, 2-4-6
- tset**, HHW-4
 - and **/etc/ttytype**, SAT-2
- tset** command, BGUX-9, BGUX-10, BGUX-A
- TSM**, BGUX-1
 - information sources, BGUX-1
 - menu, TSM-1
 - program choices file, creating, TSM-5
 - program choices file **.tsm**, TSM-5
 - quitting, TSM-5
 - starting, TSM-2
 - Terminal Session Manager, BGUX-1, TSM-1
 - text files, TSM-8
 - what is TSM?, TSM-1
- TSM** and Key Shell, SHLS-26
- TSMCAPTUREDIR** environment variable, TSM-C, TSM-E
- TSMHOTKEY** environment variable, TSM-5, TSM-C
- \$TSMINFO** environment variable, TSM-6
- TSMINFO** environment variable, TSM-C
- .tsmkeys** file, TSM-6
- tsm.lpcat** command, TSM-7
- TSMPL** environment variable, TSM-7, TSM-C
- TSMPATH** environment variable, TSM-C
- .tsmprint** file, TSM-3
- .tsm** program choices file, TSM-5
- TSM** program choices file **.tsm**, TSM-5
- TSMTERM** environment variable, TSM-A, TSM-C
- TSMTERMPATH** environment variable, TSM-C
- TSMTERM** Variable, TSM-2
- TSM** with bit-mapped displays, TSM-A
- .TS** (table start) macro, TFMT-12
- tttyd** device file, RACS-4
- ttty** device file, RACS-4
- tty** mode function, TCTL-4
- tttytype**, SAT-2
- tttytype** option, ULTG-11
- tunefs**
 - changes reserved free space, HHW-8
 - turning auditing on/off, 3-4
- two-character escape sequences, TCTL-11, TCTL-13
- two-column output per page, TFMT-16
- two-column output per page — column headings, TFMT-16
- Two files, simultaneous edit of, ULTG-8
- two-way mirroring, HHW-9
- two-way pipes, SHLS-17, SHLS-21, SHLS-23
- .TX** (table of contents user exit) macro, TFMT-14
- type**, MAIL-10, SHLS-23
- Type**, MAIL-10
- TYPE**, RACS-2
- typeahead check, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
- type** command, SHLS-8
- TYPE** field characters, RACS-2
- typeset**, SHLS-18, SHLS-19, SHLS-23, SHLS-24
- typical direct connections, RACS-4
- typical modem connection, RACS-4
- typical UUCP connections, RACS-4
- typing aid keys, TSM-6
- typing aid softkeys, TCTL-14
- Typing ASCII control characters, ULTG-5
- typing commands, BGUX-1
- Typing errors in **ex** command line, ULTG-7
- typing Kermit commands, RACS-2
- Typographical errors
 - using **(BACKSPACE)** key, ULTG-3
- typographic conventions, SHLS-25
- .TY** (table of contents user exit) macro, TFMT-14

\$TZ, SHLS-26

TZ environment variable, BGUX-9,
BGUX-10, BGUX-A

U

u, TPRC-6

u_area, HHW-5, HHW-7

udp datagram, 7-2

uevent, 7-2

uevent1, 7-4

uevent2, 7-4

UID, SHLS-2

UID, SAT-4

ulimit, SHLS-23, SHLS-24, 8-4, 8-14

ulimit command, SHLS-8

ulockf failed in **onelock()**, ERRM-4

ulockf failed in **unlink()**, ERRM-4

.ul underline request, TFMT-9

umask, BGUX-12, SHLS-24, 6-6, 7-2,
8-4, 8-7

umask command, BGUX-10

umount, SAT-6, SAT-8, 7-2

-a, SAT-6

unabbreviate command, ULTG-9

unable to bind address (internet domain
bind), ERRM-4

Unable to create the control file file,
ERRM-4

Unable to create the control file xxxx,
ERRM-4

Unable to execute the remote cancel
command **cmd.**, ERRM-4

Unable to execute the remote status
command **cmd.**, ERRM-4

Unable to find the control file file,
ERRM-4

Unable to find the control file xxxx,
ERRM-4

unable to listen on socket, ERRM-4

unable to lock device, not owner,
ERRM-2

Unable to malloc enough memory to read
the printer status file., ERRM-4

unable to malloc memory to hold more
requests., ERRM-4

Unable to open file s, ERRM-4

unable to queue request , ERRM-4

unable to stat file ... , ERRM-2

Unable to stat the printer status file.,
ERRM-4

Unacceptable protocol, ERRM-4

unalias, MAIL-10, SHLS-14, SHLS-18,
SHLS-24

unaliasing an alias, SHLS-12

UNALLOCATED I= ... (REMOVE)?,
ERRM-4

unary minus, NPROC-3

unattended mode, HHW-2,
HHW-Glossary

unattended mode (boot), SUXP-5

unclosed diversions, TFMT-17

uncorrectable file-system corruption,
using **fsdb** for, HHW-8

unctrl, TCTL-3

UNDEFINED symbol, NLS-5

Undefined variable, ERRM-2

undeleate, MAIL-10

undeleting a message, MAIL-3

undeleting by string search, MAIL-3

underline
display enhancements, TCTL-14

underlined headings, TFMT-9

underlined text, TFMT-1, TPRC-3

underline video, TCTL-7

underlining, TFMT-4, TFMT-9

underlining highlight, TCTL-2

underrule, TFMT-4

understanding Key Shell, SHLS-27

Undo, ULTG-5

undo command, TPRC-6

undo commands, BGUX-6

undo ex commands, ULTG-7

- undoing changes, TPRC-6
- undoing configuration changes, SHLS-26
- Undoing previous **ex** command, ULTG-9
- Undo previous change (**ex** command),
 ULTG-9
- unexpected wait return, ERRM-4
- unimplemented ANSI escape sequences,
 TCTL-15
- uniqueness, ACL, 8-26
- unit number, HHW-Glossary
- UNIX operating system, NLS-1
- unknown argument
 %s, ERRM-2
- Unknown error, ERRM-2
- UNKNOWN FILE TYPE I= ...
 (CLEAR)?, ERRM-4
- unknown flag %s, ERRM-4
- unknown host HOST, ERRM-4
- unknown keyletter , ERRM-4
- unknown keyletter ?, ERRM-4
- unknown keyletter -keyletter, ERRM-4
- unknown option xx, ERRM-4
- unlink**, 7-2
- UNLISTEN, DIO-4
- unload tape, HHW-12
- unlockable_mem**, HHW-7
- unlockable_mem** parameter, SAT-A
- unmounting file systems
 using **umount**, SAT-6
- unnumbered headings, TFMT-9
- unpack**, 8-36
- unpaddable space, TFMT-4
- unpaddable spaces, TFMT-8
- unrecognized escape sequences, TCTL-11
- UNREF DIR I= ... (RECONNECT)?,
 ERRM-4
- UNREF ... (CLEAR)?, ERRM-4
- UNREF FILE I= ... (RECONNECT)?,
 ERRM-4
- unresponsive terminals, SUXP-9
- unset**, MAIL-10, SHLS-14, SHLS-24
- unset** command, SHLS-8
- unsetenv**, SHLS-14
- unsetting aliases, SHLS-18
- unsupported modems, RACS-4
- UNTALK, DIO-4
- until**, SHLS-6, SHLS-21, SHLS-24
- UNUSED SPACE BETWEEN '.' AND
 '..' I= ... (FIX)?, ERRM-4
- up arrow key, TCTL-6
- update**, 2-4
 - using to add subsystems, SAT-2
 - using to load HP subsystems, SAT-2
- update
 - adding software, IUX-7
 - cartridge tape, updating, IUX-K
 - cluster, IUX-7
 - codeword , IUX-2
 - command line, IUX-7
 - deselecting filesets, IUX-7
 - device files, IUX-7
 - error information, IUX-7
 - error messages, IUX-7
 - interactive, IUX-7
 - introduction, IUX-1
 - local source, updating, IUX-K
 - log file, IUX-K
 - migrating HP-UX, IUX-3
 - minfree* requirements, IUX-7
 - mounting file systems, IUX-7
 - nine-track tape, updating, IUX-K
 - non-interactive, IUX-7
 - planning , IUX-2
 - removing files, IUX-7
 - source device, IUX-7
 - symbolic links, creating, IUX-7
 - the operating system, IUX-7
 - to a new release, IUX-7
 - TOOL fileset, IUX-7
- updating
 - HP-UX, SAT-2
 - optional software, SAT-2

- updating HP-UX, IUX-7
- updating HP-UX (from a previous release), SAT-1
- updating Kermit, RACS-2
- Updating permanent storage, ULTG-3
- uppercase, TCTL-6
- Uppercase, change to lowercase, ULTG-5
- uppercase letters, BGUX-6
- upper keyword, NLS-5
- usable page width, troff, TFMT-4
- USASCII, TCTL-6
- usage
 - disable [-] [-r[reason]] printer ... , ERR-4-4
 - enable printer ... , ERRM-4
 - lpsched [-v] ERRM-4
 - rcancel [-a] [printer] [-user] [ids], ERRM-4
 - reject [-r[reason]] dest ... , ERRM-4
 - rlpstat [-dprinter] [-user] [ids], ERRM-4
- usage accept dest ... , ERRM-4
- usage, previous, NLS-D
- USASCII character set, NLS-2
- U.S. Computer Security Act of 1987, 6-1
- use count, HHW-7, LHW-Glossary
- Use of **ESC** key, ULTG-3
- user, RACS-10
- user, HHW-Glossary
- user access, 8-1
- user account information, SAT-4
- user accounts, 6-9, 8-7
 - adding an account, 8-14
 - archiving a user's files, 8-18
 - deactivating an account, 8-17
 - guest accounts, 8-14
 - mailbox, 8-18
 - managing an account, **8-14-21**
 - moving a user account, 8-19
 - other systems, 8-18
 - pseudo-accounts, 8-9
 - reactivating accounts, 8-17
 - removing an account, 8-18
 - temporary accounts, 8-14
- user-created parameters, SHLS-5
- user data area, HHW-9
- user data space
 - LVM, SUXP-8
- User-defined headers, MAIL-3
- User-defined headers:, MAIL-3
- user-defined list structures, TFMT-10
- user-defined macro names, TFMT-18
- User-defined text objects using markers, ULTG-6
- user environment, retrieving, NLS-6
- user exit macros, TFMT-9
- user function keys, defining locally, TCTL-6
- user function keys, labels, TCTL-6
- user function keys, programming, TCTL-6
- user_ID, SAT-4
- user ID, HHW-8
- user identifier, SHLS-2
- user IDs, SAT-6
- user ID (uid), 8-4, 8-5, 8-9, 8-19, 8-20, 8-22, 8-24
- User key, TCTL-6
- user level, MAIL-3, MAIL-4
- User level:, MAIL-4
- user login script, BGUX-A
- user mode, HHW-5
- user name, BGUX-9
- username, BGUX-1, BGUX-5, HHW-4
- User name not added is x, ERRM-4
- "username" XQT
 - (PATH=pathlist;commandline), ERRM-4
- username XQT
 - (PATH=pathlist;commandline), RACS-9
- user!node, MAIL-2

- user perspective, on disk quotas, HHW-14
- user processes, HHW-7
- users
 - account information, SAT-4
 - adding, SAT-2, SAT-4
 - adding a group, SAT-4
 - adding users to groups, SAT-4
 - assessing needs, SAT-2
 - assigning IDs, SAT-6
 - changing primary group membership, SAT-4
 - deactivating account, SAT-4
 - defining passwords, SAT-4
 - group membership, SAT-4
 - login directory, SAT-4
 - passwords, SAT-4
 - reactivating account, SAT-4
 - removing, SAT-4
 - removing from groups, SAT-4
 - startup program, SAT-4
 - survey, SAT-2
- user softkeys ,defining locally, TCTL-6
- user stack segment, HHW-7
- user times, SHLS-8
- user warnings, for disk quotas, HHW-14
- using
 - HP-UX commands, SHLS-26
 - invisible softkeys, SHLS-26
 - Key Shell, SHLS-26
 - online help, SHLS-26
 - visible softkeys, SHLS-26
- using a message catalog system, NLS-7
- using `col` to reduce output file size, TFMT-21
- using compacted macros, TFMT-7
- using `cu`, RACS-8
- using `errno`, DIO-3
- Using `ex` commands, ULTG-9
- using Kermit, an overview, RACS-2
- using Kermit, methods, RACS-2
- using multiple windows, TCTL-2

- Using tags to change editing location, ULTG-9
- using the `nroff` formatter in a pipeline, TFMT-1
- `/usr`, 5-12, 8-8
- `/usr/adm/acct/sum` directory, HHW-14
- `/usr/adm/inetd.sec`, 10-4
 - syntax, 10-4
- `/usr/adm/pacct`, HHW-14
- `/usr/bin`, 8-7, 8-8
- `/usr/bin` directory, BGUX-9
- `/usr/contrib/bin`, HHW-4
- `/usr/contrib/bin` directory, BGUX-9
- `/usr/keysh/C/keyshrc` file, SHLS-26
- `/usr/keysh/C/softkeys` file, SHLS-26, SHLS-27
- `/usr/lib`, HHW-4, 8-8
- `/usr/lib` directory, BGUX-9
- `/usr/lib/libdld.sl`, HHW-7
- `/usr/lib/nls/config` directory, NLS-4
- `/usr/lib/nls/language_name`, NLS-4
- `/usr/lib/terminfo` database, BGUX-9, HHW-4
- `/usr/local`, HHW-7
- `/usr/local/bin`, HHW-4
- `/usr/local/bin` directory, BGUX-9
- `/usr/mail`, 8-19
- `/usr/spool`, 8-8
- `/usr/spool/cron/crontabs`, 8-18, 8-19
- `/usr/spool/uucp/LCK.SQ` (CAN'T LOCK), ERRM-4, RACS-9
- `/usr/tmp`, 8-14
- utilities, SHLS-15
- utility
 - `cron`, SAT-2
 - `elm`, SAT-2
 - `mail`, SAT-2
 - `mailx`, SAT-2
 - `make`, SAT-2
 - `news`, SAT-2
 - `rmfn`, SAT-2

- sendmail**, SAT-2
- update**, SAT-2
- uuccheck** file, RACS-8, RACS-9
- uucico**
 - how it works, RACS-9
 - syntax used for invoking, RACS-9
 - used for debugging, RACS-7
- uucico**, SUXP-Glossary
- uucico** file, RACS-9
- uuclean**, RACS-8
- uucleanup**, RACS-8
- uucleanup** file, RACS-9
- uucp**, HHW-8, RACS-1, SAT-11, 8-9
 - directory, RACS-9
 - errors, RACS-8
 - forwarding through systems, RACS-8
 - invoking daemons, RACS-9
 - running it, RACS-9
 - running **uucico** with debugging
 - output, RACS-7
 - setting up login, RACS-5
 - testing for a successful file transfer, RACS-6
 - when transfers do not work, RACS-6
- UUCP**, HHW-11, HHW-Glossary,
 - RACS-1, SUXP-Glossary
 - background processes, SUXP-3
 - behind the scenes, SUXP-3
 - cable wiring, SUXP-3
 - communication layers, SUXP-3
 - configuration files, SUXP-3
 - contacting system administrators, RACS-5
 - converting to HoneyDanBer UUCP, RACS-9
 - data transfer examples, RACS-8
 - debugging procedures, RACS-7
 - device files, SUXP-3
 - Dialers** file, SUXP-3
 - direct connection, SUXP-3
 - direct connections, SUXP-3
 - file structure, RACS-9
 - file transfer, SUXP-3, **SUXP-3**
 - information flow, SUXP-3
 - installing connection hardware, RACS-4
 - knowing you succeeded, RACS-6
 - log files, SUXP-3
 - modem connection, SUXP-3
 - modem connections, SUXP-3
 - Permissions** file, SUXP-3
 - remote command execution, SUXP-3, **SUXP-3**
 - remote login, SUXP-3
 - security and access, RACS-5
 - solving problems, RACS-7
 - status information, SUXP-3
 - testing “**Devices**” file, SUXP-3
 - testing “**Systems**” file, SUXP-3
 - transferring files, RACS-8
 - troubleshooting, RACS-7
 - typical connection sequence, RACS-3
 - uuccheck**, SUXP-3
 - uucico**, SUXP-3
 - uucp**, SUXP-3
 - uucp** file transfer, SUXP-3
 - uulog**, SUXP-3
 - uuls**, SUXP-3
 - uustat**, SUXP-3
 - Uutry** script, SUXP-3
 - versions of, SUXP-3
 - with a C shell, RACS-8
- uucp** can't read (%s) mode (%o),
 - ERRM-4, RACS-9
- uucp** connections, RACS-11
- uucp** failed completely
 - code %d, ERRM-4
- uucp** failed completely: code %d, RACS-9
- uucp** failed partially
 - %d error, ERRM-4
- uucp** failed partially: %d error, RACS-9

- uucppublic file, RACS-9
- uudemon.admin file, RACS-9
- uudemon.cleau file, RACS-8, RACS-9
- uudemon.hour file, RACS-8, RACS-9
- uudemon.poll file, RACS-8, RACS-9
- uudemon.poll script, RACS-8
- uugetty file, RACS-9
- uulog, RACS-8
- uulog file, RACS-9
- uuname, RACS-8
- uupick, RACS-8
- uupick file, RACS-9
- uusched file, RACS-9
- uustat, RACS-9
 - used in uudemon.admin script, RACS-8
- uustat command, RACS-8
- uustat file, RACS-9
- uusub, RACS-9
- uusub command, RACS-8
- uuto, RACS-8
- uuto file, RACS-9
- Uutry file, RACS-9
- uux
 - description, RACS-8
 - options, RACS-8
 - syntax, RACS-8
- uux file, RACS-9
- uuxqt daemon, RACS-9
- uuxqt file, RACS-9
- uxbootlf file, SUXP-8
- uxgen, HHW-11
- uxgen command, IP-8
- uxgen input file, TCTL-7

V

- v, NPROC-12, TPROC-6
- V, TPROC-6
- validateFind (%s) FAIL, ERRM-4, RACS-9
- valued option, MAIL-9, MAIL-10
- valued options, MAIL-11

- value of a parameter (\$), SHLS-16, SHLS-19
- Values, File, NPROC-7
- Values, Numeric, NPROC-7
- Values, String, NPROC-7
- variable, SHLS-5, SHLS-9
- variable-item lists, TFMT-10
- Variable Names, NPROC-7
- variables
 - arithmetic, TPROC-2
 - assigning, BGUX-9
 - field, TPROC-2
 - FS and RS, TPROC-2
 - NF, TPROC-2
 - numeric, TPROC-2
 - predefined, TPROC-2
 - setting and referencing, BGUX-9
 - string, TPROC-2
- variables, accessing, SHLS-14
- variables, assigning values to, SHLS-27
- Variables, Dumping, NPROC-9
- variables in awk, TPROC-2
- variables, subscripted, NPROC-4
- vas.h, HHW-7
- vedit editor, ULTG-2
- verbose log file (SAM), SAT-1
- verbose output (-v option), CPP-2
- verification, HHW-Glossary
- verifying device installation, IP-8
- verifying remote mode, RACS-10
- version command, ULTG-9
- vertical motion, TFMT-4
- vertical space blocks, TFMT-4
- vertical spacing, TFMT-4
- vertical spacing, setting, TFMT-16
- vfork, 7-2
- vfsmount, 7-2
- vgcfigbackup, SAT-8
 - routine use, SAT-8
- vgcfigbackup(1M), HHW-9
- vgcfigbackup command, SUXP-8

- vgcfgrestore**, SAT-8
- vgcfgrestore(1M)**, HHW-9
- vgcfgrestore** command, SUXP-8
- vgchange**, SAT-8
- vgchange(1M)**, HHW-9
- vgchange -a y**, SAT-8
- vgcreate**, SAT-8
- vgcreate(1M)**, HHW-9
- vgdisplay**, SAT-8
- vgdisplay(1M)**, HHW-9
- vgexport**, SAT-8, SUXP-8
- vgexport(1M)**, HHW-9
- vgextend**, SAT-8
- vgimport**, SAT-8, SUXP-8
- vgimport(1M)**, HHW-9
- vgscan**, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 - p** to preview, SAT-8, SUXP-8
 - running to update **lvmtab**, SAT-8, SUXP-8
- vgsync**, SAT-8
- vhand**, HHW-7
- vi**, SHLS-20
 - appending text, BGUX-6
 - caps key, BGUX-6
 - changing text, BGUX-6
 - command mode, BGUX-6
 - creating files, BGUX-6
 - deleting text, BGUX-6
 - ending an editing session, BGUX-6
 - entering, BGUX-6
 - entering commands, BGUX-6
 - entering text, BGUX-6
 - environment, BGUX-6
 - errors, recovering from, BGUX-6
 - (ESC)**, using, BGUX-6
 - inserting text, BGUX-6
 - letter case, BGUX-6
 - modifying text, BGUX-6
 - opening blank lines, BGUX-6
 - put** command, BGUX-6
 - replace** command, BGUX-6
 - substitute** command, BGUX-6
 - text-entry commands, BGUX-6
 - text-entry mode, BGUX-6
 - text-input mode, BGUX-6
 - typing text, BGUX-6
- vi**, change from to **ex**, ULTG-7
- vi**, change to from **ex**, ULTG-7
- vidattr**, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
- video highlighting attribute routines, TCTL-2
- video highlighting, program operation, TCTL-4
- vidputs**, TCTL-3
- vi** editor, TCTL-6
- vi Editor Quick Reference**, BGUX-1
- view** editor, ULTG-2
- viewing a file's contents with **more**, BGUX-2
- viewing audit logs, 3-11
- viewing system I/O, IP-8
- vi** in-line editing mode, SHLS-20
- vipw**, 8-4, 8-14
- vipw** editor, SAT-4
- virtual address
 - introduced, HHW-7
 - translation, HHW-7
- virtual address space, **HHW-7**, HHW-Glossary
 - configuring, HHW-7
 - introduced, HHW-7
 - of Series 300/400, HHW-7
 - of Series 800, HHW-7
- virtual file descriptor (**vfd**), HHW-7
- virtual memory, HHW-7, SAT-B
- virtual node (**vnode**), HHW-7
- virtual terminal, RACS-10
- viruses, 6-1, 6-8
- visible softkeys, SHLS-26
 - adding, SHLS-26
 - list, SHLS-26
- visual**, MAIL-10

VISUAL, SHLS-16, SHLS-20
vi to **ex**, switching from, ULTG-2
.VI (variable-item list) macro, TFMT-10
.VL (variable-item list) macro, TFMT-10
vmstat, HHW-5
vnode, HHW-7, HHW-Glossary
volatility, HHW-7
volume directory information, HHW-8
volume group, **SUXP-8**, **SUXP-Glossary**
 defined, HHW-9, HHW-Glossary
 file name, HHW-9
 group file, HHW-9
 group file, HHW-9
 HP-IB limitations, HHW-9
 introduced, HHW-9
 major number, SAT-8
 minor numbers, HHW-9
 modifying the root volume, IUX-5
 naming convention, SAT-8
 organization, HHW-9
 root group contents, HHW-9
Volume Group Descriptor Area (VGDA),
 HHW-9
volume group directory, SAT-8
Volume Group Reserved Area (VGRA),
 HHW-9
volume group, root, HHW-9
volume groups
 activating, SAT-8, **SUXP-8**
 activation with **vgchange -a y**,
 SAT-8
 adding disks to using **SAM**, SAT-8
 adding physical volumes, SAT-8
 cannot activate, **SUXP-8**
 creating, SAT-8
 creating:specifying bad blocks, SAT-8
 creating using **SAM**, SAT-8
 creating volume group directory,
 SAT-8
 deactivating, SAT-8
 displaying information with
 vgdisplay, SAT-8
 extending using **SAM**, SAT-8
 extending:with **vgextend**, SAT-8
 group file, SAT-8
 making available with **vgchange**,
 SAT-8
 moving disk between, **vgimport**,
 vgimport, SAT-8, **SUXP-8**
 organization, SAT-8
 overriding quorum requirement,
 SUXP-8
 reducing:with **vgreduce**, SAT-8
 removing physical volumes, SAT-8
Volume Group Status Area (VGSA),
 HHW-9
volume header, HHW-8
volume number, HHW-Glossary
vt, RACS-1
vt command mode, RACS-10
vt commands, RACS-10
vt, configuration of **HP-UX** for, RACS-11
vt daemon, RACS-10, RACS-11
vt, definition, RACS-10
vt, executing **HP-UX** commands from,
 RACS-10
vt, gateway, RACS-11
vt, shutting down, RACS-11
vt, starting, RACS-11
VUE
 information sources, **BGUX-1**
 logging in with, **BGUX-1**
VUE (Visual User Environment),
 BGUX-1

W
:w, **BGUX-6**
w, **TPRC-7**
w300, **w1200**, **w9600** options, ULTG-11
waddch, **TCTL-2**, **TCTL-3**
wait, SHLS-24

wait(2), NPROC-10
 wait command, SHLS-8
 Wait failed., ERRM-2
 waiting for HOST to come up, ERRM-4
 waiting for queue to be enabled on
 HOST, ERRM-4
 wall, SAT-11
 warning messages, 7-10
 warnings, MAIL-4
 warn option, ULTG-11
 wattroff, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 watttron, TCTL-2, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 wattreset, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 wc command, BGUX-5, BGUX-10
 wclear, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 wclrtobot, TCTL-3
 wclrtoeol, TCTL-3
 wcsftime library routine, NLS-6
 wcstod library routine, NLS-6
 wcstol library routine, NLS-6
 wcstombs library routine, NLS-6
 wcstoul library routine, NLS-6
 wctomb library routine, NLS-6
 .WC (width control) macro, TFMT-16
 wdelch, TCTL-3
 wdeleteln, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 weed, MAIL-4
 weedout, MAIL-4
 weeks, display, NLS-2
 Weinberger, TPRC-2
 werase, TCTL-3
 wgetch, TCTL-3
 wgetstr, TCTL-3
 whence, SHLS-23, SHLS-24
 while, NPROC-9, SHLS-6, SHLS-14,
 SHLS-21, SHLS-24
 while ... stmt, TPRC-2
 whitespace, SHLS-15
 who, SHLS-17, SHLS-18, 8-17
 whoami, SHLS-17
 whoami command, BGUX-1, BGUX-5
 who command, BGUX-5, BGUX-10
 wide character program
 example, NLS-6
 wide character sets, NLS-6
 width function, TFMT-4
 wildcard characters (?, *), BGUX-3
 Wild-card characters in filenames,
 ULTG-8
 winch, TCTL-3
 window, TCTL-2
 Window containing *count* lines, print
 (**ex** command), ULTG-9
 Window, display, ULTG-4
 window name, changing HPterm,
 TCTL-18
 window option, ULTG-11
 windows, SAT-2, TCTL-2. *See also* X
 Windows
 creating, TCTL-2
 data input routines, TCTL-2
 formatted output to, TCTL-2
 inserting and deleting text, TCTL-2
 miscellaneous operations, TCTL-2
 multiple, TCTL-2
 placing text in windows, TCTL-2
 subwindows, TCTL-2
 Visual User Environment, BGUX-1
 window manipulation routines,
 TCTL-2
 window writing routines, TCTL-2
 Windows/9000, TCTL-18
 windows for terminal users, BGUX-1
 winsertln, TCTL-3
 with regard to, MAIL-3
 wmove, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 wnoutrefresh, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
 word, HHW-Glossary, SHLS-15
 word list, SHLS-27
 Word or part of word, change, ULTG-5
 Word or part of word, delete, ULTG-5
 word processing, TPRC-1

Words, changing within a line, ULTG-5
 Words, move cursor forward/backward
 by, ULTG-4
 Words, swapping, ULTG-5
 Words used as text objects, ULTG-6
 Word too long, ERRM-2
 Workfile, append to existing file, ULTG-8
 work files, RACS-9
 work files explained, RACS-9
 worksheet, computing swap space,
 SAT-B
 .Workspace directory, RACS-9
 workstation computer, RACS-2
 Worldwide Portability Interface, NLS-1,
 NLS-6
 worms, 6-8
 WPI, NLS-1, NLS-3
 wprintw, TCTL-3
 :wq, BGUX-6
 wrap at end-of-line, ANSI escape
 sequence, TCTL-15
 wrap in a search, TPRC-5
 Wrapmargin, ULTG-3
wrapmargin option, BGUX-6, ULTG-11
 wrapmargin option, BGUX-6
wrapscan option, ULTG-11
 wrefresh, TCTL-2, TCTL-3
write, SAT-11, 8-11, 8-17
 Write all or part of file to UNIX
 command, ULTG-10
 Write and quit, terminate session,
 ULTG-9
writeln option, ULTG-11
 Write buffer as standard input to UNIX
 command, ULTG-9
 Write buffer to file, ULTG-9
write command, ULTG-9
 write failed, ERRM-2
 write failed invalid arg, errno 22, ... ,
 ERRM-2
 write permission, HHW-8
 write permission for directories, BGUX-3,
 BGUX-12
 write permission for files, BGUX-2,
 BGUX-12
 write permissions, 5-12
 write pointer, NPRC-13
 write protected, HHW-Glossary
 write protection, HHW-12
 write/read to an interface, DIO-3
 Write Register (HILWR), DIO-7
 Write Register Type 1, DIO-7
 Write Register Type 2, DIO-7
 write ring, HHW-Glossary
 Write temporary file to file, ULTG-3
 Write to existing file, ULTG-3
 Writing read-only files, ULTG-9
 writing standard input, BGUX-5
 writing standard output, BGUX-5
 writing text to a file, TPRC-7
 Wrong filename specified when opening
 session, ULTG-3
 WRONG MACHINE NAME
 (nodename), ERRM-4, RACS-9
 WRONG ROLE, ERRM-4, RACS-9
 wrong time to call, RACS-7
 WRONG TIME TO CALL (nodename),
 RACS-9
 WRONG TIME TO CALL (nodename),
 ERRM-4
 wscanw, TCTL-3
 wsetscreg, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
 wstandend, TCTL-3
 wstandout, TCTL-3, TCTL-4
wtmpfix to fix wtmp errors, HHW-14

X
 -x, TPRC-7
 x, NPRC-12
 X, NPRC-13, TPRC-7
 X11-RUN files, SAT-1
 .x11start, SAT-2

x11start, SAT-2
X.25, HHW-11
X.400, HHW-11
x BLK(S) MISSING, ERRM-4
xdigit keyword, NLS-5
xit, MAIL-10
XmitFnctn, TCTL-8
.Xqtdir directory, RACS-9
xterm, 9-7
X window interface (SAM), SAT-1
X Windows
 setting up, SAT-2
 /usr/bin/x11start, SAT-2
 .x11start, SAT-2
xx is a directory, ERRM-4

Y
 “yank” command **yy**, BGUX-6
 Yanked/deleted text, put back in file,
 ULTG-9
 Yanked or deleted text, recovering,
 ULTG-5
 Yank text into buffer (**ex** command),
 ULTG-9

year_unit keyword, NLS-5
yesexpr keyword, NLS-5
yesstr keyword, NLS-5
 You must have root capability to use
 this option, ERRM-4
YOUR CONFIGURATION DOES NOT
 MATCH ..., ERRM-3
Y)our full name:, MAIL-4
 Your name is too long, ERRM-4
 your printer request dest-seqno was
 canceled by user., ERRM-4
 your printer request dest-seqno was
 canceled by xxxx., ERRM-4

Z

z, MAIL-10, NPROC-12, NPROC-13
Z, NPROC-13
ZERO LENGTH DIRECTORY I= ...
 (REMOVE)?, ERRM-4
 zero-width character function, TFMT-4
 zero-width characters, TFMT-4
 zero-width filler character, TFMT-4
 zombie process state, HHW-5

Reorder No. or
Manual Part No.
B3108-90003

Copyright © 1992
Hewlett-Packard Company
Printed in USA E0892

**Manufacturing
Part No.
B3108-90003**



B3108-90003